

---

**PROJECT MANUAL**  
**SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
**for the**  
**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME**  
**100 Delaware Veterans Drive**  
**Milford, DE 19963**

**User Group**

**Delaware Veterans Home**

**Owner**

**State of Delaware**  
**Office of Management and Budget**  
**Division of Facilities Management**  
**540 South DuPont Highway**  
**Suite 1, Thomas Collins Building**  
**Dover, DE 19901**

**State of Delaware Contract Number: MC 2009000009**

**Architect**

**Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects LLC**  
**Three Mill Road, Suite 211**  
**Wilmington, DE 19806**

**Civil Engineer**

**Vandemark & Lynch, Inc.**  
**4305 Miller Road**  
**Wilmington, DE 19802**

**Bernardon Haber Holloway Project No. 8196.04-11**

**August 10, 2012**

---



Specifications for this project are arranged in accordance with the Construction Specification Institute numbering system and format. Section numbering is discontinuous and all numbers not appearing in the Table of Contents are not used for this Project.

DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREWITH

Division .... Section Title	Pages
<b>SERIES 0 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS</b>	
..... INVITATION TO BID	1
..... INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	14
..... BID FORM	6
..... BID BOND	1
..... CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION A101-2007	1
..... AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (AIA A101)	7
..... PERFORMANCE BOND	2
..... PAYMENT BOND	2
..... APPLICATION OF PAYMENT (SAMPLE AIA G702 & G703)	2
..... GENERAL CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT (AIA A201)	40
..... SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO THE CONTRACT	11
..... SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007	1
..... GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	14
..... DELAWARE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR PREVAILING WAGE RATES	1
..... DELAWARE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS	22
..... CLASSIFICATION OF WORKERS UNDER DELAWARE'S PREVAILING WAGE RATES	20
<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
011000 ..... SUMMARY	2
011400 ..... WORK RESTRICTIONS	3
012300 ..... ALTERNATES	2
012900 ..... PAYMENT PROCEDURES	5
013100 ..... PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	3
013200 ..... CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	5
013223 ..... PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION	2
013300 ..... SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	10
014000 ..... QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9
014200 ..... REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS	4
015000 ..... TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	4
..... PROJECT SIGN SKETCH SK-001	1
..... PROJECT SIGN SKETCH SK-002	1
015600 ..... ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION	5
016000 ..... PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	11
017300 ..... EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS	7
017419 ..... CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT	6
017700 ..... CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	6
017839 ..... PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	4

**DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 ..... SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 2

**DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 4 – MASONRY**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 5 – METALS**

055200 ..... METAL RAILINGS 2

**DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

079200 ..... JOINTS AND SEALANTS 5

**DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

099100 ..... PAINTING 2

**DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

Not Applicable

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

311000 .....	SITE CLEARING	3
312000 .....	EARTH MOVING	12
312513 .....	EROSION CONTROLS	2

**DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

320523 .....	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS	3
321216 .....	ASPHALT PAVING	6
321613 .....	CONCRETE CURB	2
323223 .....	SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS	10
329200 .....	TURF AND GRASSES	6

**LIST OF SHEETS**

**Sheet No ... Sheet Title**

**GENERAL**

G-001 ..... Cover Sheet

**CIVIL**

C-101 ..... Site Construction Plan

C-501 ..... Site Construction Details

**ARCHITECTURAL**

AD101..... Architectural Site Demolition Plan

AS101 ..... Architectural Site Plan

AS102 ..... Details



## INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids for **OMB/DFM Contract No. MC2009000009 – Delaware Veterans Home Sidewalk Improvements** to be received by the State of Delaware, Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, in the reception area of the Facilities Management Office in the Thomas Collins Building, 540 S. DuPont Highway, Suite 1 (Third Floor), Dover, DE 19901 until 11:30 a.m. local time on Tuesday, September 11, 2012, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud in the Conference Room. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Project involves site work and sidewalks modifications at the Delaware Veterans Home located at 100 Delaware Veterans Drive, Milford, Delaware.

A **MANDATORY** Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on Thursday, August 23, 2012, at 2:00 PM at the Delaware Veterans Home for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. **ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT.**

Sealed bids shall be addressed to the Division of Facilities Management, Thomas Collins Building, 540 S. DuPont Highway, Suite 1, Dover, DE 19901. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: **"OMB/DFM CONTRACT NO. MC2009000009 – DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS - SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."**

Contract documents may be obtained at the office of Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects, Three Mill Road, Suite 211, Wilmington, DE 19806, phone (302) 622-9550, upon receipt of \$75.00 per set/non-refundable. Checks are to be made payable to "Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects".

Construction documents will be available for review at the following locations: Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects and the Delaware Contractors Association.

Minority Business Enterprises (MBE), Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) and Women-Owned Business Enterprises (WBE) will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract and will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in consideration of this award. Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100-percent of the contract price upon execution of the contract. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

**END OF ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**





## **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

1. DEFINITIONS
2. BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION
3. BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4. BIDDING PROCEDURES
5. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6. POST-BID INFORMATION
7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8. FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

## **ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**

### **1.1 DEFINITIONS**

1.1.1 Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

1.2 **STATE:** The State of Delaware.

1.3 **AGENCY:** Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

1.4 **DESIGNATED OFFICIAL:** The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

1.5 **BIDDING DOCUMENTS:** Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

1.6 **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

1.7 **AGREEMENT:** The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a **STIPULATED SUM**. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

1.8 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS):** General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

1.9 **SPECIAL PROVISIONS:** Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

1.10 **ADDENDA:** Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

- 1.11 **BIDDER OR VENDOR:** A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.12 **SUB-BIDDER:** A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.
- 1.13 **BID:** A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.14 **BASE BID:** The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).
- 1.15 **ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE):** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.
- 1.16 **UNIT PRICE:** An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.17 **SURETY:** The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.
- 1.18 **BIDDER'S DEPOSIT:** The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.
- 1.19 **CONTRACT:** The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.
- 1.20 **CONTRACTOR:** Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.
- 1.21 **SUBCONTRACTOR:** An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.
- 1.22 **CONTRACT BOND:** The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

## **ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

### **2.1 PRE-BID MEETING**

2.1.1 A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.

2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

2.2.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.

2.2.2 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

2.2.3 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

### **2.3 JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS**

2.3.1 For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.

2.3.2 Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.

2.3.3 All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.

2.3.4 All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.

2.3.5 Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a valid Delaware Business License Number with their Bid or shall state that the process of application for a Delaware Business License has been initiated.

2.3.6 Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.

2.3.7 In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.

2.3.8 Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

2.4 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS

- 2.4.1 As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

**ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

3.1 COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
- 3.1.2 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.3 Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
- 3.1.4 The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
- 3.2.2 Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.2.3 The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.

- 3.2.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- 3.2.5 The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.
- 3.3 **SUBSTITUTIONS**
- 3.3.1 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Vendor certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
- 3.3.2 Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.
- 3.3.3 If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
- 3.3.4 The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.
- 3.4 **ADDENDA**
- 3.4.1 Addenda will be mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
- 3.4.2 Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
- 3.4.3 No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
- 3.4.4 Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

## **ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES**

### **4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS**

- 4.1.1 Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
- 4.1.3 Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
- 4.1.4 Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
- 4.1.5 Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
- 4.1.6 **BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY.** If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
- 4.1.7 Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
- 4.1.9 Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
- 4.1.10 In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.

### **4.2 BID SECURITY**

- 4.2.1 All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State.

The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

4.2.2 The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.

4.2.3 In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

#### 4.3 SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

4.3.1 As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.

4.3.2 Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.

4.3.3 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

#### 4.4 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

4.4.1 During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."



4.5 PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

- 4.5.1 Wage Provisions: In accordance with Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, renovation projects whose total cost shall exceed \$15,000, and \$100,000 for new construction, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware.
- 4.5.2 The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or in the absence of a majority, the average paid to all employees reported.
- 4.5.3 The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.
- 4.5.4 The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
- 4.5.5 Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

4.6 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- 4.6.1 Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.
- 4.6.2 Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
- 4.6.3 Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
- 4.6.4 Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
- 4.6.5 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.7 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS

- 4.7.1 Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
- 4.7.2 Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.
- 4.7.3 A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

**ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

5.1 OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS

- 5.1.1 Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.
- 5.1.2 The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
- 5.1.3 If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

5.2 COMPARISON OF BIDS

- 5.2.1 After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
- 5.2.2 The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
- 5.2.3 An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.
- 5.2.4 The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.

- 5.2.5 No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).
- 5.3 **DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS**
- 5.3.1 An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
- A. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
  - B. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
  - C. The Bidder's written safety plan;
  - D. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
  - E. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
  - F. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
- 5.3.2 If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
- 5.3.3 In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
- 5.3.3.1 More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
  - 5.3.3.2 Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
  - 5.3.3.3 Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
  - 5.3.3.4 If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.

- 5.3.3.5 If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- 5.3.3.6 If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
- 5.3.3.7 If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.
- 5.4 ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT
- 5.4.1 A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
- 5.4.2 Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."
- 5.4.3 Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
- 5.4.4 The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
- 5.4.5 The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of official notice of contract award. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.
- 5.4.6 If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract and Bond, as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
- 5.4.7 Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) or a Delaware business license number, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification or Delaware business license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. Prior to execution of the

resulting contract, the successful Bidder shall be required to produce proof of its Delaware business license if not provided in its bid.

- 5.4.8 The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

## **ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION**

### **6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

- 6.1.1 Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

### **6.2 BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM**

- 6.2.1 Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

## **ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

### **7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS**

- 7.1.1 The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
- 7.1.2 If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
- 7.1.3 The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

### **7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS**

- 7.2.1 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
- 7.2.2 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

## **ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

- 8.1 Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING

**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
100 DELAWARE VETERANS DRIVE, MILFORD, DE 19963  
CONTRACT NUMBER MC2009000009

**BID FORM**

**For Bids Due:** \_\_\_\_\_

**To:** Mr. Larry Schrock  
Office of Management and Budget  
Division of Facilities Management  
540 South DuPont Highway  
Suite 1, Thomas Collins Building  
Dover, DE 19901

**Name of Bidder:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Delaware Business License No.:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Taxpayer ID No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**(Other License Nos.):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone No.:** (       ) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_ **Fax No.:** (       ) \_\_\_\_\_ - \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

( \$ \_\_\_\_\_ )





**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
100 DELAWARE VETERANS DRIVE, MILFORD, DE 19963  
CONTRACT NUMBER MC2009000009

**BID FORM**

**ALTERNATES**

Alternate prices conform to applicable project specification section. Refer to specifications for a complete description of the following Alternates. An “ADD” or “DEDUCT” amount is indicated by the crossed out part that does not apply.

1. Alternate 1: State amount to be added to the Base Bid to furnish and install sod at areas indicated as grass on the drawings in lieu of topsoil and seed.

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Additional number of days to complete Alternate 1 bid work \_\_\_\_\_

2. Alternate 2: State amount to be added to the Base Bid to furnish and install sidewalk at west side of site and crosswalk associated with existing picnic pavilion as indicated on the drawings.

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Additional number of days to complete Alternate 2 bid work \_\_\_\_\_

3. Alternate 3: State amount to be added to the Base Bid to remove existing crosswalk markings and furnish and install new painted crosswalks.

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Additional number of days to complete Alternate 3 bid work \_\_\_\_\_

4. Alternate 4: State amount to be added to the Base Bid to replace the soil where indicated on the documents.

Add/Deduct: \_\_\_\_\_

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

Additional number of days to complete Alternate 4 bid work \_\_\_\_\_



**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
100 DELAWARE VETERANS DRIVE, MILFORD, DE 19963  
CONTRACT NUMBER MC2009000009

**BID FORM**

I/We acknowledge Addendums numbered \_\_\_\_\_ and the price(s) submitted include any cost/schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for \_\_\_\_\_ days from the date of opening of bids, and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve substantial completion of all the work within \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By \_\_\_\_\_ Trading as \_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(SEAL) ( Authorized Signature )  
\_\_\_\_\_  
( Title )  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENTS**

Sub-Contractor List  
Non-Collusion Statement  
(Others as Required by Project Manuals)



**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
100 DELAWARE VETERANS DRIVE, MILFORD, DE 19963  
CONTRACT NUMBER MC2009000009

**BID FORM**

**SUBCONTRACTOR LIST**

In accordance with Title 29, Chapter 6962 (d) (10)b Delaware Code, the following sub-contractor listing must accompany the bid submittal. The name and address of the sub-contractor **must be listed for each category** where the bidder intends to use a sub-contractor to perform that category of work. In order to provide full disclosure and acceptance of the bid by the *Owner*, **it is required that bidders list themselves as being the sub-contractor for all categories where he/she is qualified and intends to perform such work.**

<u>Subcontractor Category</u>	<u>Subcontractor</u>	<u>Address (City &amp; State)</u>
1.	<u>Sitework</u>	  
2.	<u>Concrete</u>	  
3.	<u>Masonry</u>	  



**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME – SIDEWALK IMPROVEMENTS**  
100 DELAWARE VETERANS DRIVE, MILFORD, DE 19963  
CONTRACT NUMBER MC2009000009

**BID FORM**

**NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT**

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date *(to the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management)*.

All the terms and conditions of Delaware Veterans Home – Sidewalk Improvements have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

**NAME OF BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(TYPED):**

\_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(SIGNATURE):**

\_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:**

\_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS OF BIDDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**PHONE NUMBER:**

\_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2012.

My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_. NOTARY PUBLIC \_\_\_\_\_.

**THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.**





**BID FORM**

**EMPLOYING DELAWAREANS REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

Consistent with Section 40 of Senate Bill 130, below are the reporting requirements that must be filled out for projects funded through "Building Delaware's Future Now Fund". This information shall be submitted along with your bid proposal.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: Delaware Veterans Home Sidewalk Improvements

1. The number of people reasonably anticipated to be employed on the Project: \_\_\_\_\_
2. The number and percentage of such employees who are bona fide legal residents of the State of Delaware:  
Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage: \_\_\_\_\_
3. The total number of employees of the bidder: \_\_\_\_\_
4. The total percentage of employees of such bidder who are bona fide residents of the State of Delaware: \_\_\_\_\_
5. To the extent subcontractors are to be employed, the bidder shall disclose its reasonable, good faith determination of the number and percentage of employees of such subcontractors who are bona fide legal residents of the State of  
Delaware: Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage: \_\_\_\_\_

**No bid for any contract hereunder shall be responsive unless the prospective bidder discloses the information requested.**

Bona fide Delaware resident is defined in section 40, paragraph d: *(d) For the purposes of this section, "bona fide legal resident of this State" shall mean any resident who has established residence of at least 90 days in the State.*

**All contractors awarded contracts hereunder shall submit a report to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget setting forth the actual number and percentage of employees of such contractor who are bona fide legal residents of the State. To the extent subcontractors are employed in connection with any such contractor, the contractor shall further disclose the actual number and percentage of employees of such subcontractor who are bona fide legal residents of the State. Such reports shall be due on the earlier of 30 days from the completion of the project or December 31 of each calendar year.**



STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**BID BOND**

TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL  
(Not necessary if security is used)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ and State of \_\_\_\_\_ as **Principal**, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
and State of \_\_\_\_\_ as **Surety**, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware  
("State"), are held and firmly unto the **State** in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_), or \_\_\_\_\_ percent not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
of amount of bid on Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_, to be paid to the **State** for the use and  
benefit of Division of Facilities Management for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind  
ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and  
in the whole firmly by these presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded **Principal**  
who has submitted to the Division of Facilities Management a certain proposal to enter into this contract for  
the furnishing of certain material and/or services within the **State**, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said  
**Principal** shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the terms of this  
Contract and approved by the Division of Facilities Management this Contract to be entered into within  
twenty days after the date of official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said  
proposal, then this obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed with \_\_\_\_\_ seal and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year of our Lord two  
thousand and \_\_\_\_\_ (20\_\_\_\_).

SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE  
Presence of

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Bidder (Organization)

Corporate  
Seal

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title



**CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007**

The contract to be utilized on this project shall be the “Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor” AIA Document A101-2007.

**END OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING





# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2007

## **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor** *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

**AGREEMENT** made as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_  
(In words, indicate day, month and year)

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
(Name, address and other information)

and the Contractor:  
(Name, address and other information)

for the following Project:  
(Name, location, and detailed description)

The Architect:  
(Name, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Init.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
10	INSURANCE AND BONDS

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be the date of this Agreement unless a different date is stated below or provision is made for the date to be fixed in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

*(Insert the date of commencement if it differs from the date of this Agreement or, if applicable, state that the date will be fixed in a notice to proceed.)*

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work not later than ( ) days from the date of commencement, or as follows:

*(Insert number of calendar days. Alternatively, a calendar date may be used when coordinated with the date of commencement. If appropriate, insert requirements for earlier Substantial Completion of certain portions of the Work.)*

Init.



Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.  
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:  
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:  
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit
------	-----------------------	----------------

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:  
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Price
------	-------

#### ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

##### § 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than the day of the same month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.  
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported

Init.

by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

- .1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage of (     ). Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;
- .2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage of (     );
- .3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and
- .4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Architect has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

- .1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and  
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201-2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)
- .2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201-2007.

§ 5.1.8 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If it is intended, prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, to reduce or limit the retainage resulting from the percentages inserted in Sections 5.1.6.1 and 5.1.6.2 above, and this is not explained elsewhere in the Contract Documents, insert here provisions for such reduction or limitation.)*

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## § 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201-2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

Init.

## ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

### § 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.  
*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

### § 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)*

☒ [ X ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007

☐ [ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ [ ] Other *(Specify)*

## ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

per annum

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:  
*(Name, address and other information)*

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:  
*(Name, address and other information)*

Init.

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:

*(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Title of Specifications exhibit:

*(Table deleted)*

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:

*(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)*

Title of Drawings exhibit:

*(Table deleted)*

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

- .1 AIA Document E201™–2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:
- .2 Other documents, if any, listed below:  
*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201–2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

## ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

Init.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201-2007.)

Type of insurance or bond

Limit of liability or bond amount (\$ 0.00)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

Init.



STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**PERFORMANCE BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal (“**Principal**”), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the Division of Facilities Management (“**Owner**”), in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

**Surety**, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by **Owner**, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause **Principal** fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

**Surety**, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

**Surety** hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Corporate Seal)



STATE OF DELAWARE  
OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

**PAYMENT BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal (“**Principal**”), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety (“**Surety**”), are held and firmly bound unto the Division of Facilities Management (“**Owner**”), in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to **Owner**, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if **Principal**, who has been awarded by **Owner** that certain contract known as Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the “Contract”), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which **Principal** is liable, shall make good and reimburse **Owner** sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as **Owner** may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of **Principal**, and shall also indemnify and save harmless **Owner** from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

**Surety**, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of **Surety** and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and **Surety** hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to **Surety** as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to **Principal**.

**Surety** hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of **Surety** and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to **Surety** or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, **Principal** and **Surety** have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

SURETY

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness or Attest: Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name:

(Corporate Seal)

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)  
Name:  
Title:

## Application and Certificate for Payment

<b>TO OWNER:</b>		<b>PROJECT:</b> BHH	<b>APPLICATION NO:</b> 001	<b>Distribution to:</b>
			<b>PERIOD TO:</b>	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
			<b>CONTRACT FOR:</b> General Construction	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
			<b>CONTRACT DATE:</b>	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
			<b>PROJECT NOS:</b> / /	FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>
				OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

<b>FROM CONTRACTOR:</b>	<b>VIA ARCHITECT:</b>
Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects PC Three Mill Road, Suite 211 Wilmington, Delaware 19806	

### CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM ..... \$ 0.00
2. Net change by Change Orders ..... \$ 0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) ..... \$ 0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) ..... \$ 0.00

#### 5. RETAINAGE:

- a. 0 % of Completed Work  
(Column D + E on G703) \$ 0.00
- b. 0 % of Stored Material  
(Column F on G703) \$ 0.00

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) ..... \$ 0.00

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE ..... \$ 0.00

(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT ..... \$ 0.00

(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE ..... \$ 0.00

#### 9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE

(Line 3 less Line 6) \$ 0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Total approved this Month	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>\$ 0.00</b>	<b>\$ 0.00</b>
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

**CONTRACTOR:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

State of: \_\_\_\_\_

County of: \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to before  
me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public:

My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

### ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

**AMOUNT CERTIFIED** ..... \$ 0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

**ARCHITECT:**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract

# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document G703<sup>™</sup> – 1992

## Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO: 001

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D+E+F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00		\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>								



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2007

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:

(Name and address)

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name and address)

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

## INDEX

(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

### Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

#### Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

### Access to Work

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

#### Accident Prevention

10

#### Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7.1, 14.1, 15.2

#### Addenda

1.1.1, 3.11.1

#### Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, **15.1.4**

### Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.5**

#### Additional Insured

11.1.4

### Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.5**

### Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

#### Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

#### Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### Allowances

**3.8**, 7.3.8

#### All-risk Insurance

11.3.1, 11.3.1.1

### Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.10,  
11.1.3

#### Approvals

2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,  
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1

### Arbitration

8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## ARCHITECT

**4**

### Architect, Definition of

#### 4.1.1

##### Architect, Extent of Authority

2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4,  
9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1,  
12.2.1, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

##### Architect, Limitations of Authority and

##### Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,  
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4.1,  
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2

### Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4

### Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

### Architect's Approvals

2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5.1, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

### Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

### Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

### Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14,  
6.3.1, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4,  
9.9.1, 13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3

### Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

### Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2

### Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

### Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

### Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,  
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,  
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,  
15.2

### Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7

### Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

### Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5

### Asbestos

10.3.1

### Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

### Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

**5.2**

### Basic Definitions

#### 1.1

##### Bidding Requirements

1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1

##### Binding Dispute Resolution

9.7.1, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,  
15.3.2, 15.4.1

### Boiler and Machinery Insurance

#### 11.3.2

#### Bonds, Lien

7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, **11.4**

Init.

Building Permit

3.7.1

## **Capitalization**

### **1.3**

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

### **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1,

9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.5.4

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2, 11.1.3

## **Change Orders**

1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,

5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10,

8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,

12.1.2, 15.1.3

**Change Orders**, Definition of

**7.2.1**

## **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 7.4.1, 8.3.1,

9.3.1.1, 11.3.9

**Claims**, Definition of

**15.1.1**

## **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3.1, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**,

**15.4**

**Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims**

**15.4.1**

**Claims for Additional Cost**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, **15.1.4**

**Claims for Additional Time**

3.2.4, 3.7.4.6.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

**Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for**

**3.7.4**

**Claims for Damages**

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,

11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6

**Claims Subject to Arbitration**

**15.3.1, 15.4.1**

## **Cleaning Up**

**3.15, 6.3**

**Commencement of the Work**, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,

**15.1.4**

**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of

**8.1.2**

**Communications Facilitating Contract**

**Administration**

**3.9.1, 4.2.4**

**Completion**, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2

## **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND**

**9**

**Completion, Substantial**

4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,

12.2, 13.7

**Compliance with Laws**

1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4,

10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,

14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

**Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

**Conditions of the Contract**

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

**Consent, Written**

3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,

9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

**Consolidation or Joinder**

**15.4.4**

## **CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY**

## **SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of

**7.3.1**

**Construction Change Directives**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**,

9.3.1.1

**Construction Schedules**, Contractor's

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2

**Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**5.4, 14.2.2.2**

**Continuing Contract Performance**

**15.1.3**

**Contract**, Definition of

**1.1.2**

## **CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR**

## **SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, **14**

**Contract Administration**

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

**Contract Award and Execution**, Conditions Relating

to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1

**Contract Documents**, The

**1.1.1**

**Contract Documents**, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3

**Contract Documents**, Definition of

**1.1.1**

**Contract Sum**

3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4,

9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4,

15.2.5

**Contract Sum**, Definition of

**9.1**

**Contract Time**

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.4,

8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,

15.1.5.1, 15.2.5

**Contract Time**, Definition of

Init.

**8.1.1**  
**CONTRACTOR**  
**3**  
**Contractor, Definition of**  
**3.1, 6.1.2**  
**Contractor's Construction Schedules**  
**3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2**  
**Contractor's Employees**  
 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3,  
 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1,  
**Contractor's Liability Insurance**  
**11.1**  
**Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors**  
**and Owner's Forces**  
 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4  
**Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors**  
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2,  
 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8  
**Contractor's Relationship with the Architect**  
 1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1,  
 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2,  
 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,  
 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1  
**Contractor's Representations**  
 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2  
**Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the**  
**Work**  
 3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8  
**Contractor's Review of Contract Documents**  
**3.2**  
**Contractor's Right to Stop the Work**  
**9.7**  
**Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract**  
 14.1, 15.1.6  
**Contractor's Submittals**  
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,  
 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2  
**Contractor's Superintendent**  
 3.9, 10.2.6  
**Contractor's Supervision and Construction**  
**Procedures**  
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,  
 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3  
**Contractual Liability Insurance**  
 11.1.1.8, 11.2  
**Coordination and Correlation**  
 1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1  
**Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications**  
 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11  
**Copyrights**  
 1.5, **3.17**  
**Correction of Work**  
 2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**  
**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**  
**1.2**  
**Cost, Definition of**  
**7.3.7**

**Costs**  
 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,  
 7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,  
 11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14  
**Cutting and Patching**  
**3.14, 6.2.5**  
**Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate**  
**Contractors**  
 3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3,  
 12.2.4  
**Damage to the Work**  
 3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4  
**Damages, Claims for**  
 3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,  
 11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6  
**Damages for Delay**  
 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2  
**Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of**  
**8.1.2**  
**Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of**  
**8.1.3**  
**Day, Definition of**  
**8.1.4**  
**Decisions of the Architect**  
 3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3,  
 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2.1, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2  
**Decisions to Withhold Certification**  
 9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3  
**Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,**  
**Rejection and Correction of**  
 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6,  
 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1  
**Defective Work, Definition of**  
**3.5.1**  
**Definitions**  
 1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1,  
 15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1  
**Delays and Extensions of Time**  
 3.2., 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7.1,  
 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5  
**Disputes**  
 6.3.1, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2  
**Documents and Samples at the Site**  
**3.11**  
**Drawings, Definition of**  
**1.1.5**  
**Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of**  
**3.11**  
**Effective Date of Insurance**  
 8.2.2, 11.1.2  
**Emergencies**  
**10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4**  
**Employees, Contractor's**  
 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
 10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
**Equipment, Labor, Materials or**



1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

**Execution and Progress of the Work**  
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3

**Extensions of Time**  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4.1, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

**Failure of Payment**  
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

**Faulty Work**  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5, 12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Financial Arrangements, Owner's**  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance**  
11.3.1.1

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1**

**Governing Law**

**13.1**  
Guarantees (See Warranty)

**Hazardous Materials**  
10.2.4, 10.3

**Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers**  
5.2.1

**Indemnification**  
3.17.1, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.7

**Information and Services Required of the Owner**  
2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2.1, 11.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

**Initial Decision**

**15.2**  
**Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**  
1.1.8  
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

**Injury or Damage to Person or Property**  
**10.2.8, 10.4.1**

**Inspections**  
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5

**Instructions to Bidders**  
1.1.1

**Instructions to the Contractor**  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2

**Instruments of Service, Definition of**  
1.1.7

**Insurance**  
3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11

**Insurance, Boiler and Machinery**  
**11.3.2**

**Insurance, Contractor's Liability**  
**11.1**  
Insurance, Effective Date of  
8.2.2, 11.1.2

**Insurance, Loss of Use**  
**11.3.3**

**Insurance, Owner's Liability**  
**11.2**

**Insurance, Property**  
10.2.5, 11.3  
Insurance, Stored Materials  
9.3.2, 11.4.1.4

**INSURANCE AND BONDS**  
**11**  
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy  
9.9.1, 11.4.1.5  
Insurance Companies, Settlement with  
11.4.10  
Intent of the Contract Documents  
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4

**Interest**  
**13.6**

**Interpretation**  
1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1  
Interpretations, Written  
4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4  
Judgment on Final Award  
15.4.2

**Labor and Materials, Equipment**  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

**Labor Disputes**  
8.3.1  
Laws and Regulations  
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

**Liens**  
2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

**Limitations, Statutes of**  
12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1

**Limitations of Liability**  
2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5.1, 3.12.10, 3.17.1, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.1.2, 11.2.1, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2

**Limitations of Time**  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7.1, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5, 11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15

**Loss of Use Insurance**  
**11.3.3**

Material Suppliers  
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5

**Materials, Hazardous**  
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5.1, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12.  
3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2,  
9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1,  
14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and  
Procedures of Construction  
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien  
2.1.2, 15.2.8

**Mediation**  
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**,  
15.4.1

**Minor Changes in the Work**  
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**  
**13**

**Modifications, Definition of**  
**1.1.1**

Modifications to the Contract  
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7.1,  
10.3.2, 11.3.1

**Mutual Responsibility**  
**6.2**

**Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of**  
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,  
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Notice  
2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1,  
9.7.1, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3,  
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1

**Notice, Written**  
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7.1,  
9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, **13.3**, 14,  
15.2.8, 15.4.1

**Notice of Claims**  
3.7.4, 4.5, 10.2.8, **15.1.2**, 15.4

Notice of Testing and Inspections  
13.5.1, 13.5.2

Observations, Contractor's  
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy  
2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5

Orders, Written  
1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1,  
13.5.2, 14.3.1

**OWNER**  
**2**

**Owner, Definition of**  
**2.1.1**

**Owner, Information and Services Required of the**

2.1.2, **2.2**, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,  
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2.1, 11.3, 13.5.1,  
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3

Owner's Authority  
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,  
4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3.1,  
7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4,  
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2,  
12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Financial Capability  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**Owner's Liability Insurance**  
**11.2**

**Owner's Loss of Use Insurance**  
**11.3.3**

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**  
**2.4**, 14.2.2

**Owner's Right to Clean Up**  
**6.3**

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to**  
**Award Separate Contracts**  
**6.1**

**Owner's Right to Stop the Work**  
**2.3**

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work  
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.2

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications**  
**and Other Instruments of Service**  
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17.1,  
4.2.12, 5.3.1

**Partial Occupancy or Use**  
9.6.6, **9.9**, 11.3.1.5

**Patching, Cutting and**  
**3.14**, 6.2.5

Patents  
3.17

**Payment, Applications for**  
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2.1, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7.1, 9.8.5,  
9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment, Certificates for**  
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7.1, 9.10.1,  
9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

**Payment, Failure of**  
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 11.4.5,  
12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

**Payment Bond, Performance Bond and**  
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.4

**Payments, Progress**  
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3

**PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**  
**9**

Payments to Subcontractors  
 5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 11.4.8,  
 14.2.1.2  
 PCB  
 10.3.1  
**Performance Bond and Payment Bond**  
 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4.9, 11.4  
**Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**  
 2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2  
**PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION  
 OF**  
**10**  
 Polychlorinated Biphenyl  
 10.3.1  
**Product Data, Definition of**  
**3.12.2**  
**Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings**  
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
**Progress and Completion**  
 4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3  
**Progress Payments**  
 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3  
**Project, Definition of the**  
**1.1.4**  
 Project Representatives  
 4.2.10  
**Property Insurance**  
 10.2.5, 11.3  
**PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**  
**10**  
 Regulations and Laws  
 1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
 10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14,  
 15.2.8, 15.4  
 Rejection of Work  
 3.5.1, 4.2.6, 12.2.1  
 Releases and Waivers of Liens  
 9.10.2  
 Representations  
 3.2.1, 3.5.1, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1,  
 9.8.2, 9.10.1  
 Representatives  
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1,  
 5.1.2, 13.2.1  
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
 Retainage  
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
**Review of Contract Documents and Field  
 Conditions by Contractor**  
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
 Architect  
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
 Samples by Contractor  
 3.12

**Rights and Remedies**  
 1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 4.5, 5.3, 5.4,  
 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2,  
 12.2.4, 13.4, 14, 15.4  
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**  
 3.17  
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
 15.4.1  
**Safety of Persons and Property**  
**10.2, 10.4**  
**Safety Precautions and Programs**  
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4  
**Samples, Definition of**  
**3.12.3**  
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**  
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**  
**3.11**  
**Schedule of Values**  
 9.2, 9.3.1  
 Schedules, Construction  
 1.4.1.2, 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2  
 Separate Contracts and Contractors  
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 11.4.7,  
 12.1.2  
**Shop Drawings, Definition of**  
**3.12.1**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**  
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
**Site, Use of**  
**3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1**  
 Site Inspections  
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
 Site Visits, Architect's  
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5  
 Special Inspections and Testing  
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5  
**Specifications, Definition of the**  
**1.1.6**  
**Specifications, The**  
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
 Statute of Limitations  
 13.7, 15.4.1.1  
 Stopping the Work  
 2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
 Stored Materials  
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 11.4.1.4  
**Subcontractor, Definition of**  
**5.1.1**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS**  
**5**  
 Subcontractors, Work by  
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,  
 9.6.7  
**Subcontractual Relations**  
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 11.4.7, 11.4.8,  
 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
**Subrogation, Waivers of**  
6.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.3.7  
**Substantial Completion**  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 13.7  
**Substantial Completion, Definition of**  
9.8.1  
Substitution of Subcontractors  
5.2.3, 5.2.4  
Substitution of Architect  
4.1.3  
Substitutions of Materials  
3.4.2, 3.5.1, 7.3.8  
**Sub-subcontractor, Definition of**  
5.1.2  
Subsurface Conditions  
3.7.4  
**Successors and Assigns**  
13.2  
**Superintendent**  
3.9, 10.2.6  
**Supervision and Construction Procedures**  
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3  
Surety  
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7  
Surety, Consent of  
9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Surveys  
2.2.3  
**Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**  
14.3  
Suspension of the Work  
5.4.2, 14.3  
Suspension or Termination of the Contract  
5.4.1.1, 11.4.9, 14  
**Taxes**  
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4  
**Termination by the Contractor**  
14.1, 15.1.6  
**Termination by the Owner for Cause**  
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6  
**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**  
14.4  
Termination of the Architect  
4.1.3  
Termination of the Contractor  
14.2.2  
**TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**  
14  
**Tests and Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5  
**TIME**  
8  
**Time, Delays and Extensions of**  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7.1, 10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5  
Time Limits  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 4.4, 4.5, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.4.1.5, 11.4.6, 11.4.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4  
**Time Limits on Claims**  
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2  
Title to Work  
9.3.2, 9.3.3  
**Transmission of Data in Digital Form**  
1.6  
**UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**  
12  
**Uncovering of Work**  
12.1  
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown  
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3  
Unit Prices  
7.3.3.2, 7.3.4  
Use of Documents  
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3  
**Use of Site**  
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
**Values, Schedule of**  
9.2, 9.3.1  
Waiver of Claims by the Architect  
13.4.2  
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor  
9.10.5, 11.4.7, 13.4.2, 15.1.6  
Waiver of Claims by the Owner  
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 11.4.3, 11.4.5, 11.4.7, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6  
Waiver of Consequential Damages  
14.2.4, 15.1.6  
Waiver of Liens  
9.10.2, 9.10.4  
**Waivers of Subrogation**  
6.1.1, 11.4.5, 11.3.7  
**Warranty**  
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 13.7.1  
Weather Delays  
15.1.5.2  
**Work, Definition of**  
1.1.3  
Written Consent  
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2  
Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Notice

2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7,  
9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.6, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**,  
14, 15.4.1

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 11.4.9, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2,  
14.3.1, 15.1.2

Init.

## **ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

#### **§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

#### **§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT**

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### **§ 1.1.3 THE WORK**

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### **§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT**

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

#### **§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS**

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

#### **§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS**

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### **§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### **§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER**

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

### **§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**§ 1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### **§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### **§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### **§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

**§ 1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

### **§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM**

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

### **§ 2.1 GENERAL**

**§ 2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

**§ 2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

### **§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

**§ 2.2.1** Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or

the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

**§ 2.2.2** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

**§ 2.2.3** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 2.2.4** The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

**§ 2.2.5** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

### **§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

### **§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

### **§ 3.1 GENERAL**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.



## **§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

## **§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**§ 3.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

## **§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other

facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### **§ 3.5 WARRANTY**

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

### **§ 3.6 TAXES**

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### **§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**§ 3.7.3** If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

**§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions.** If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume



### **§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE**

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### **§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be

required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

### **§ 3.13 USE OF SITE**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

### **§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

**§ 3.14.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.14.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **§ 3.15 CLEANING UP**

**§ 3.15.1** The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

**§ 3.15.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### **§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### **§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### **§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION**

**§ 3.18.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

**§ 3.18.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

## **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

### **§ 4.1 GENERAL**

**§ 4.1.1** The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**§ 4.1.2** Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

**§ 4.1.3** If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

### **§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

**§ 4.2.1** The Architect will perform administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

**§ 4.2.3** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

#### **§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION**

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

**§ 4.2.5** Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

**§ 4.2.6** The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**§ 4.2.7** The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

**§ 4.2.8** The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

**§ 4.2.9** The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

**§ 4.2.10** If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.11** The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

**§ 4.2.12** Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

**§ 4.2.13** The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.14** The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS**

**§ 5.1.1** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

**§ 5.1.2** A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### **§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

**§ 5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**§ 5.2.2** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

**§ 5.2.3** If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

**§ 5.2.4** The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### **§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may



be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

#### **§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS**

**§ 5.4.1** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

**§ 5.4.2** Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

**§ 5.4.3** Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

#### **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

##### **§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

**§ 6.1.1** The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

**§ 6.1.2** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**§ 6.1.3** The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

**§ 6.1.4** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

##### **§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

**§ 6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 6.2.2** If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that

the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

**§ 6.2.3** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

**§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.

**§ 6.2.5** The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### **§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP**

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## **ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **§ 7.1 GENERAL**

**§ 7.1.1** Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**§ 7.1.2** A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

**§ 7.1.3** Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

### **§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS**

**§ 7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### **§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

**§ 7.3.1** A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

**§ 7.3.2** A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

**§ 7.3.3** If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

**§ 7.3.4** If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

**§ 7.3.5** Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

**§ 7.3.6** A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

**§ 7.3.7** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

**§ 7.3.8** The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

**§ 7.3.9** Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

**§ 7.3.10** When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### **§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

## § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

**§ 8.1.2** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

**§ 8.1.3** The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

**§ 8.1.4** The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

**§ 8.2.1** Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

**§ 8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

**§ 8.2.3** The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

### § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

**§ 8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

**§ 8.3.2** Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

**§ 8.3.3** This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

**§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM**

**§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM**  
The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

## § 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

**§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**  
Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

**§ 9.3.1** At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;

- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.5.2** When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

**§ 9.5.3** If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

## **§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**§ 9.6.1** After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

**§ 9.6.2** The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

**§ 9.6.3** The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

**§ 9.6.4** The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 9.6.5** Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

**§ 9.6.6** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.6.7** Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

## **§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect,

stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**§ 9.8.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**§ 9.8.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.4** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

**§ 9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

**§ 9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

**§ 9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

**§ 9.10.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the

Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**§ 9.10.2** Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

**§ 9.10.3** If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

**§ 9.10.4** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

## **ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

### **§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

**§ 10.2.1** The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.



**§ 10.2.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

**§ 10.2.4** When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

**§ 10.2.5** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### **§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY**

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### **§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.

**§ 10.3.2** Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

**§ 10.3.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### **§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES**

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**§ 11.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction

of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

**§ 11.1.3** Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

**§ 11.1.4** The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

## **§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

## **§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

**§ 11.3.1** Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

**§ 11.3.1.1** Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

**§ 11.3.1.2** If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

**§ 11.3.1.3** If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

**§ 11.3.1.4** This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

**§ 11.3.1.5** Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or

otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

#### **§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE**

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

#### **§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

**§ 11.3.4** If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

**§ 11.3.5** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

**§ 11.3.6** Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

#### **§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION**

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

**§ 11.3.8** A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 11.3.9** If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the

**§ 11.3.10** The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

**§ 11.4.1** The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

## ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

## § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

**§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**  
The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

**§ 12.2.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

**§ 12.2.2.3** The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### **§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK**

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## **ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

### **§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

**§ 13.2.1** The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**§ 13.2.2** The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

### **§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

### **§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

**§ 13.4.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

**§ 13.4.2** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

### § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

### § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

## § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

## § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.



**§ 14.3.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### **§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

**§ 14.4.1** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

**§ 14.4.2** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

**§ 14.4.3** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

### **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

#### **§ 15.1 CLAIMS**

##### **§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION**

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

##### **§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS**

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

##### **§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

##### **§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST**

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

##### **§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME**

**§ 15.1.5.1** If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

**§ 15.1.5.2** If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### **§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES**

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION**

**§ 15.2.1** Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

**§ 15.2.2** The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

**§ 15.2.3** In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

**§ 15.2.4** If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

**§ 15.2.5** The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

**§ 15.2.6** Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

**§ 15.3.1** Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

**§ 15.3.3** The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4 ARBITRATION**  
**§ 15.4.1** If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

**§ 15.4.2** The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### § 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

**§ 15.4.4.2** Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an

additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

**§ 15.4.4.3** The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

Init.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS A201-2007**

The following supplements modify the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2007. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portions of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

## **ARTICLE 1: GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

#### **1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Delete the last sentence in its entirety and replace with the following:

“The Contract Documents also include Advertisement for Bid, Instructions to Bidder, sample forms, the Bid Form, the Contractor’s completed Bid and the Award Letter.”

Add the following Paragraph:

1.1.2 In the event of conflict or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, the Documents prepared by the State of Delaware, Division of Facilities Management shall take precedence over all other documents.

### **1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.

1.2.5 The word “PROVIDE” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean “FURNISH AND INSTALL” and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

1.2.6 The word “PRODUCT” as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

### **1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

Delete Paragraph 1.5.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

“All pre-design studies, drawings, specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect under this Agreement are, and shall remain, the property of the Owner whether the Project for which they are made is executed or not. Such documents may be used by the Owner to construct one or more like Projects without the approval of, or additional compensation to, the Architect. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and Material or Equipment Suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect’s consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. They are not to be used by the

Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or Material and Equipment Supplier on other Projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and Architect's consultants.

The Architect shall not be liable for injury or damage resulting from the re-use of drawings and specifications if the Architect is not involved in the re-use Project. Prior to re-use of construction documents for a Project in which the Architect is not also involved, the Owner will remove from such documents all identification of the original Architect, including name, address and professional seal or stamp."

Delete Paragraph 1.5.2 in its entirety.

## **ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

### **2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 – Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

2.2.5 The Contractor shall be furnished free of charge up to five (5) sets of the Drawings and Project Manuals. Additional sets will be furnished at the cost of reproduction, postage and handling.

## **ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

### **3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.3.

### **3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

3.3.2.1 The Contractor shall immediately remove from the Work, whenever requested to do so by the Owner, any person who is considered by the Owner or Architect to be incompetent or disposed to be so disorderly, or who for any reason is not

satisfactory to the Owner, and that person shall not again be employed on the Work without the consent of the Owner or the Architect.

- 3.3.4 The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the Site for the proper protection and safe storage of their materials. Consult the Owner and the Architect before storing any materials.
- 3.3.5 When any room is used as a shop, storeroom, office, etc., by the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) during the construction of the Work, the Contractor making use of these areas will be held responsible for any repairs, patching or cleaning arising from such use.

#### 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the Following Paragraphs:

- 3.4.4 Before starting the Work, each Contractor shall carefully examine all preparatory Work that has been executed to receive their Work. Check carefully, by whatever means are required, to insure that its Work and adjacent, related Work, will finish to proper contours, planes and levels. Promptly notify the General Contractor/Construction Manager of any defects or imperfections in preparatory Work which will in any way affect satisfactory completion of its Work. Absence of such notification will be construed as an acceptance of preparatory Work and later claims of defects will not be recognized.
- 3.4.5 Under no circumstances shall the Contractor's Work proceed prior to preparatory Work having been completely cured, dried and/or otherwise made satisfactory to receive this Work. Responsibility for timely installation of all materials rests solely with the Contractor responsible for that Work, who shall maintain coordination at all times.

#### 3.5 WARRANTY

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.5.1 The Contractor will guarantee all materials and workmanship against original defects, except injury from proper and usual wear when used for the purpose intended, for two years after Acceptance by the Owner, and will maintain all items in perfect condition during the period of guarantee.
- 3.5.2 Defects appearing during the period of guarantee will be made good by the Contractor at his expense upon demand of the Owner, it being required that all work will be in perfect condition when the period of guarantee will have elapsed.
- 3.5.3 In addition to the General Guarantee there are other guarantees required for certain items for different periods of time than the two years as above, and are



particularly so stated in that part of the specifications referring to same. The said guarantees will commence at the same time as the General Guarantee.

- 3.5.4 If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Owner will have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect or damage at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 3.11.1 During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall maintain a record set of drawings on which the Contractor shall mark the actual physical location of all piping, valves, equipment, conduit, outlets, access panels, controls, actuators, including all appurtenances that will be concealed once construction is complete, etc., including all invert elevations.
- 3.11.2 At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain a set of reproducible drawings from the Architect, and neatly transfer all information outlined in 3.11.1 to provide a complete record of the as-built conditions.

### SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

00 73 13-4

- 3.11.3 The Contractor shall provide two (2) prints of the as-built conditions, along with the reproducible drawings themselves, to the Owner and one (1) set to the Architect. In addition, attach one complete set to each of the Operating and Maintenance Instructions/Manuals.

- 3.17 In the first sentence of the paragraph, insert "indemnify" between "shall" and "hold".

## ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

### 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

Delete the first sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents.

Delete the second sentence of Paragraph 4.2.7 and replace with the following:

The Architect's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate Contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Owner's professional judgment to permit adequate review.

Add the following Paragraph:

4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

Add to Paragraph 4.2.13 “and in compliance with all local requirements.” to the end of the sentence

## **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

Delete Paragraph 5.2.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection, subject to the statutory requirements of 29 Delaware Code § 6962(d)(10)b.3 and 4.

## **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.1 OWNER’S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

### **6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word “shall” and insert the word “may”.

## **ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

(SEE ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN WORK IN THE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS)

## **ARTICLE 8: TIME**

### **8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add the following Paragraphs:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Specification Section SUMMARY OF WORK for Contract time requirements.

- 8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

- 8.3.1 Strike "arbitration" and insert "remedies at law or in equity".

Add the following Paragraph:

- 8.3.2.1 The Contractor shall update the status of the suspension, delay, or interruption of the Work with each Application for Payment. (The Contractor shall report the termination of such cause immediately upon the termination thereof.) Failure to comply with this procedure shall constitute a waiver for any claim for adjustment of time or price based upon said cause.

Delete Paragraph 8.3.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 8.3.3 Except in the case of a suspension of the Work directed by the Owner, an extension of time under the provisions of Paragraph 8.3.1 shall be the Contractor's sole remedy in the progress of the Work and there shall be no payment or compensation to the Contractor for any expense or damage resulting from the delay.

Add the following Paragraph:

- 8.3.4 By permitting the Contractor to work after the expired time for completion of the project, the Owner does not waive their rights under the Contract.

**ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.
- 9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Add the following Paragraph:

- 9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 “Application and Certificate for Payment”, supported by AIA Document G703 “Continuation Sheet”. Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

- 9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.
- 9.3.5 The Contractor shall provide a current and updated Progress Schedule to the Architect with each Application for Payment. Failure to provide Schedule will be just cause for rejection of Application for Payment.

## 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

Add the following to 9.5.1:

- .8 failure to provide a current Progress Schedule;
- .9 a lien or attachment is filed;
- .10 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

## 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner’s receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

## 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

In first sentence, strike “seven” and insert “thirty (30)”. Also strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “remedies at law or in equity”.

## 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

To Subparagraph 9.8.3- Add the following sentence:

“If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections including but not limited to any Architect’s fees.”

- 9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike “shall” and insert “may”.

## **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

### **10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

### **10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

### **10.5 Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.**

## **ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

11.1.4 Strike "the Owner" immediately following "(1)" and strike "and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations."

11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.2 in its entirety.

11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Paragraph 11.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

11.3 The State will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary. Any mandatory deductible required by the Contractor's Insurance shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

Add the following sentence: "The bonds will conform to those forms approved by the Office of Management and Budget."

**ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following Paragraph:

12.2.2.1.1 At any time during the progress of the Work, or in any case where the nature of the defects will be such that it is not expedient to have corrected, the Owner, at its option, will have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the Contract as it considers justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

12.2.2.1 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.2 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.2.3 Strike "one" and insert "two".

12.2.5 In second sentence, strike "one" and insert "two".

**ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

13.1 GOVERNING LAW

Strike "except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4."

13.6 INTEREST

Strike “the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.” Insert “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 12% or 1% per month.

13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

Strike the last sentence.

Add the following Paragraph:

13.8 CONFLICTS WITH FEDERAL STATUTES OR REGULATIONS

- 13.8.1 If any provision, specifications or requirement of the Contract Documents conflict or is inconsistent with any statute, law or regulation of the government of the United State of America, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and Owner immediately upon discovery.

**ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

Delete Paragraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and cost incurred by reason of such termination along with reasonable overhead.

**ARTICLE 15: CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

- 15.1.2 Throughout the Paragraph strike “21” and insert “45”.

15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

Delete Paragraph 15.1.6 in its entirety.

15.2 INITIAL DECISION

Delete Paragraph 15.2.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:

- 15.2.5 The Architect will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect shall be subject to mediation and other remedies at law or in equity.

Delete Paragraph 15.2.6 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

15.3            **MEDIATION**

15.3.1        Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “any or all remedies at law or in equity”.

15.3.2        In the first sentence, delete “administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedure in effect on the date of the Agreement,” Strike “binding dispute resolution” and insert “remedies at law and in equity”.

15.4            **ARBITRATION**

Delete Paragraph 15.4 and its sub-sections in its entirety.

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**



## **SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2007**

The following supplements modify the "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor," AIA Document A101-2007. Where a portion of the Standard Form of Agreement is modified or deleted by the following, the unaltered portions of the Standard Form of Agreement shall remain in effect.

### **ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS**

#### **5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

##### **5.1.3 Delete paragraph 5.1.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:**

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

### **ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

#### **6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

Check Other – and add the following sentence:

"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

### **ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### **8.2 Insert the following:**

30 "Payments are due 30 days after receipt of a valid Application for Payment. After that day period, interest may be charged at the rate of 1% per month not to exceed 12% per annum."

##### **8.5 Delete paragraph 8.5 in its entirety and replace with the following:**

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

## **END OF SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**



## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS
2. OWNER
3. CONTRACTOR
4. ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
5. SUBCONTRACTORS
6. CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7. CHANGES IN THE WORK
8. TIME
9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10. PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11. INSURANCE AND BONDS
12. UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
13. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
14. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

## **ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**

### **1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

1.1.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.1.2 Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

### **1.2 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS**

1.2.1 For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:

1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin."

## **ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)

## **ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

3.1 Schedule of Values: The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

- 3.2 Subcontracts: Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.
- 3.3 Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- 3.4 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.
- 3.5 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- 3.6 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- 3.7 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- 3.8 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- 3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- 3.10 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

3.11 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS

3.11.1 Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the Delaware Department of Finance within ten (10) days after entering into any contract with a contractor or subcontractor not a resident of this State, a statement of total value of such contract or contracts together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties."

3.12. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.

**ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

4.1 CONTRACT SURETY

4.1.1 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

4.1.2 All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.

4.1.3 Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

4.1.4 Invoking a Performance Bond – The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.

4.1.5 Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.

4.1.6 Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether

furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

#### 4.2 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT

- 4.2.1 If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

#### 4.3 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY

- 4.3.1 In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.

- 4.3.2 The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

#### 4.4 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS

- 4.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.

- 4.4.2 Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

## **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.1 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

5.1.1 All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:

1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only – street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
  - A. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
  - B. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
  - C. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.

5.1.2 The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.

5.1.3 After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.

5.1.4 No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:

- A. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
- B. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
- C. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract; or
- D. Is no longer engaged in such business.



## 5.2 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- 5.2.1 Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of (project specific amount\*). The Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

\*one (1) percent of contract amount not to exceed \$10,000

## 5.3 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- 5.3.1 The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

## 5.4 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED

- 5.4.1 All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

## 5.5 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

- 5.5.1 Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond.

## **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

- 6.1 The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.

- 6.2 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- 7.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.
- 7.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.
- 7.3 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the 'invoice price' of the materials/equipment needed.
- 7.3.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE).
- 7.3.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.
- 7.3.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's onsite superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

## **ARTICLE 8: TIME**

- 8.1 Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- 8.2 If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.

- 8.3 Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.
- 8.4 **SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**
- 8.4.1 Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, “Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project.”
- 8.4.2 “Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record.”
- 8.5 **RETAINAGE**
- 8.5.1 Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor’s failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor’s retainage.
- 8.5.2 This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor’s failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor’s retainage.

## **ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.1 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- 9.1.1 Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage may become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.
- 9.1.2 A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.
- 9.1.3 Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

### **9.2 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

- 9.2.1 Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.
- 9.2.2 When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.
- 9.2.2.1 Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.
- 9.2.3 If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

### **9.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- 9.3.1 When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- 9.3.2 If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

- 9.3.3 On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.
- 9.4 FINAL PAYMENT
- 9.4.1 Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
- 9.4.1.1 Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
- 9.4.1.2 An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
- 9.4.1.3 Copies of all applicable warranties,
- 9.4.1.4 As-built drawings,
- 9.4.1.5 Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- 9.4.1.6 Instruction Manuals,
- 9.4.1.7 Consent of Surety to final payment.
- 9.4.1.8 The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

## **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- 10.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- 10.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and

Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.

- 10.3 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- 10.4 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

- 11.1 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.
- 11.2 Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- 11.3 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- 11.4 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- 11.5 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

11.6 Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.

11.7 The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:

11.7.1 Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate

11.7.2 Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$500,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
	\$1,000,000	aggregate
Property Damage	\$500,000	for each occurrence
	\$500,000	aggregate

11.7.3 Automobile Liability Insurance

Minimum coverage to be:

Bodily Injury	\$1,000,000	for each person
	\$1,000,000	for each occurrence
Property Damage	\$500,000	per accident

11.7.4 Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.

11.7.5 Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):

11.7.5.1 Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.

11.7.5.2 Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.

11.7.6 Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

11.7.7 Social Security Liability

11.7.7.1 With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.

11.7.7.2 Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.

11.7.7.3 If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.

12.2 At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.



## **ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- 13.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

### **13.2 DIMENSIONS**

- 13.2.1 All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

### **13.3 LABORATORY TESTS**

- 13.3.1 Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- 13.3.2 The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

### **13.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE**

- 13.4.1 Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the Delaware Archaeological Board and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation in the State Museum.

### **13.5 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- 13.5.1 The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

### **13.6 WARRANTY**

- 13.6.1 For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

#### **ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

- 14.1 If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- 14.2 “If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement.”

#### **END OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
DIVISION OF INDUSTRIAL AFFAIRS  
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT  
PHONE: (302) 451-3423

Mailing Address:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

Located at:  
225 CORPORATE BOULEVARD  
SUITE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702

PREVAILING WAGES FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION EFFECTIVE MARCH 15, 2012

CLASSIFICATION	NEW CASTLE	KENT	SUSSEX
BRICKLAYERS	45.63	45.63	14.51
CARPENTERS	49.06	49.06	39.22
CEMENT FINISHERS	30.40	26.13	23.29
ELECTRICAL LINE WORKERS	22.50	54.05	21.25
ELECTRICIANS	59.10	59.10	59.10
IRON WORKERS	42.20	22.98	25.35
LABORERS	30.23	26.66	29.03
MILLWRIGHTS	16.11	15.63	13.49
PAINTERS	56.07	56.07	56.07
PILEDRIVERS	59.23	23.75	26.95
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	41.41	27.54	26.43
SHEET METAL WORKERS	22.75	20.31	18.40
TRUCK DRIVERS	32.17	32.45	22.15

CERTIFIED: 8/10/12

BY: 

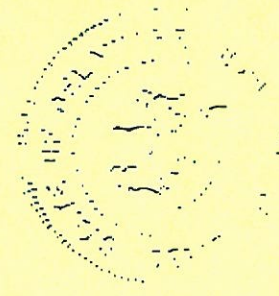
ADMINISTRATOR, OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT

NOTE: THESE RATES ARE PROMULGATED AND ENFORCED PURSUANT TO THE PREVAILING WAGE REGULATIONS ADOPTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR ON APRIL 3, 1992.

CLASSIFICATIONS OF WORKERS ARE DETERMINED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR. FOR ASSISTANCE IN CLASSIFYING WORKERS, OR FOR A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS OR CLASSIFICATIONS, PHONE (302) 451-3423.

NON-REGISTERED APPRENTICES MUST BE PAID THE MECHANIC'S RATE.

PROJECT: Delaware Veterans Home Sidewalk Modifications, Kent County





DELAWARE  
PREVAILING WAGE  
REGULATIONS



STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT  
225 PENCADER BLVD., STE. 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702  
(302) 451-3423

Adopted: April 3, 1992  
Amended: July 1, 1993  
Amended: September 15, 1993  
Amended: December 28, 1994  
Amended: October 15, 1995  
Amended: January 9, 1998  
Amended: December 12, 2000  
Amended: July 11, 2001  
Amended: October 13, 2003

Last Edited: February 2, 2009

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I. INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>II. ADMINISTRATION.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>III.CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
A. Activity Covered.....	5
B. Building or Work.....	5
C. Laborers and Mechanics.....	5
D. Apprentices and Supportive Service Program Trainees.....	6
1. Definitions.....	6
2. Employment on State Projects.....	6
3. Records.....	7
E. Working Foremen.....	7
F. Helpers.....	7
G. Construction Projects.....	7
1. Character Similar.....	8
a. Building Construction.....	8
b. Heavy Construction.....	8
c. Highway Construction.....	8
d. Multiple Categories.....	9
2. Site of Work.....	9
H. Prevailing Wage Rates.....	9
I. Wages.....	9
J. Fringe Benefits.....	9
K. Peak Week.....	10
L. Wage Determinations.....	10
M. Maintenance Work.....	10
N. Area.....	10
O. Secretary.....	10
P. Administrator.....	10
Q. Department.....	10
<b>IV.DETERMINING PREVAILING WAGES.....</b>	<b>10</b>
A. Scope of Task.....	10
B. The Data to be Collected.....	11
1. What Information.....	11
2. Geographic Scope.....	11
<b>V. THE SURVEY.....</b>	<b>11</b>
A. Plan the Survey.....	11
B. Conduct the Survey.....	12
C. Conduct Follow-Up.....	12
D. Clarify and Analyze Data.....	12
E. Code and Record Data.....	13
F. Determine Adequacy of Data.....	13
G. Compute Prevailing Wage Rates.....	13

H. Determine Rates for Classes of Workers For Which Inadequate Data Are Received.....	14
<b>VI. ISSUING WAGE DETERMINATIONS.....</b>	<b>14</b>
A. Publication of Preliminary Determination.....	14
B. Appeals.....	14
C. Issuance of Determination.....	15
D. Post Determination Actions.....	15
1. Amendment to Correct Errors of Inadvertence.....	15
2. Amendment to Correct Errors in Survey Data.....	15
3. Incorrect Wage Determination: Before Contract Award.....	15
4. Lack of Valid Wage Determination: After Contract Award.....	16
5. Additional Classifications.....	16
6. Determination of Wages for Classifications for Which No Rates Are Published .....	16
<b>VII. ENFORCEMENT.....</b>	<b>17</b>
A. Duties of Contractors.....	17
B. Investigation.....	18
C. Hearings.....	19
D. Hearing Practices and Procedures.....	19
1. Scope of Rules.....	19
2. Initiation of Hearing.....	19
3. Conduct of Hearing.....	19
4. Proposed Orders.....	19
5. Record.....	20
6. Decision; Final Order.....	20
7. Informal Disposition.....	20
<b>VIII. SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATION OF REGULATIONS.....</b>	<b>20</b>



## **REGULATIONS PREVAILING WAGES**

Pursuant to 29 Del.C. §8503(7), the Department of Labor, State of Delaware, hereby promulgates the following rules and regulations to implement the provisions of 29 Del.C. §6960, "Wage provisions in public construction contracts." These regulations supersede Regulations PW101, entitled "Regulations Concerning Apprentices and Supportive Service Program Trainees Employed on State Projects" (adopted April 11, 1978 and repealed April 5, 1992) and "Delaware Prevailing Wage Regulations" (adopted April 5, 1992 as amended September 15, 1993).

### **I. INTRODUCTION**

The prevailing wage law states that the specifications for every contract or aggregate of contracts relating to a public works project in excess of \$100,000 for new construction (including painting and decorating) or \$15,000 for alteration, repair, renovation, rehabilitation, demolition or reconstruction (including painting and decorating of building or works) to which this State or any subdivision thereof is a party and for which the State appropriated any part of the funds and which requires or involves the employment of mechanics and/or laborers shall contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics which shall be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Delaware Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs, to be prevailing in the county in which the work is to be performed.

### **II. ADMINISTRATION**

The prevailing wage law assigns to the Department of Labor the responsibility for predetermining wage rates prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects similar to the contract work in the counties where the work is to be performed. The Secretary of Labor has delegated the prescribed functions of the Department to the Administrator of the Office of Labor Law Enforcement of the Division of Industrial Affairs. The Office of Labor Law Enforcement has responsibility for enforcing and determining the prevailing rates, and ensuring that prevailing wages are paid in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Enforcement responsibility includes the conducting of investigations regarding compliance with the law; settling, adjusting and adjudicating, by informal means, cases involving the payment of prevailing wages; coordinating the enforcement activities of the various State agencies having contract compliance and enforcement responsibilities; requiring the withholding of payments to employers who have failed to pay prevailing wages; and recommending the commencement of legal proceedings against those failing to comply with the law.

### **III. CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS**



This section presents definitions and explanations to provide a basic understanding of elements inherent in collecting wage data and issuing wage determinations, and enforcing prevailing rates.

- A. **Activity Covered.** 29 Del.C. §6960 applies to every contract or aggregate of contracts relating to a public works project in excess of \$100,000 for new construction (including painting or decorating) or \$15,000 for alteration, repair, renovation, rehabilitation, demolition or reconstruction (including painting and decorating of building or works) to which this State or any subdivision thereof is a party and for which the State appropriated any part of the funds and which requires or involves the employment of mechanics and/or laborers.
- B. **"Building" or "Work".** The terms "building" or "work" generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment is not a "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations unless conducted at the site of such a building or work.
- C. **Laborers and Mechanics.** The terms "laborer" and "mechanic" include at least those workers whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial. The term "laborer" or "mechanic" includes apprentices and Supportive Service Program (SSP) trainees. The term does not apply to workers whose duties are primarily administrative, executive, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics. Working foremen who devote more than twenty (20) percent of their time during a workweek to mechanic or laborer duties are deemed to be laborers and mechanics for the time so spent.

The terms "laborers" and "mechanics" do not apply to watchmen, guards, dispatchers, or weighmasters. The following classifications of workers are recognized by the Department:

- Asbestos Workers
- Boilermakers
- Bricklayers
- Carpenters
- Cement Finishers
- Electrical Line Worker
- Electricians
- Elevator Constructors
- Glaziers
- Insulators
- Iron Workers
- Laborers
- Millwrights
- Painters

Pile Driver  
Plasterers  
Plumbers/Pipefitters/Steamfitters  
Power Equipment Operators  
Roofers – Composition  
Roofers – Shingle, Slate and Tile  
Sheet Metal Workers  
Soft Floor Layers  
Sprinkler Fitters  
Terrazzo/Marble/Tile Setters  
Terrazzo/Marble/Tile Finishers  
Truck Drivers

Definitions for each classification are contained in a separate document entitled "Classifications of Workers Under Delaware's Prevailing Wage Law." Workers shall be classified by the Department of Labor with the advice of the Prevailing Wage Advisory Council members. Classification determinations shall be recorded by the Department as they are made and shall be published annually.

Laborers and mechanics are to be paid the appropriate wage rates for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill.

**D. Apprentices and Supportive Service Program Trainees.**

**1. Definitions.** As used in this section:

- a. The term "**apprentice**" means persons who are indentured and employed in a bona fide apprenticeship program and individually registered by the program sponsor with the Delaware Department of Labor.
- b. The term "**apprenticeship agreement**" means a written agreement between an apprentice
- c. and either his/her employer or a joint apprenticeship committee which contains the terms and conditions of the employment and training of the apprentice.
- d. The term "**apprenticeship program**" means a complete plan of terms and conditions for the employment and training of apprentices.
- e. The term "**joint apprenticeship committee**" means a local committee equally representative of employers and employees which has been established by a group of employers with a bona fide bargaining agent or agents to direct the training of apprentices with whom it has made agreements.
- f. The term "**SSP Trainee**" or "**trainee**" means a participant in the "Supportive Service Program" mandated by the Federal Highway Administration for federally aided state highway projects.
- g. The term "**registration**" means the approval by the Department of Labor of an apprenticeship program or agreement as meeting the basic standards adopted by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor. The term "registration" for SSP Trainees means the individual registration of a participant in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

**2. Employment of Apprentices and SSP Trainees on State Projects.**

- a. Apprentices and SSP Trainees will be permitted to work as such on State contracts in excess of \$100,000 for new construction or \$15,000 for alteration, repair, renovation, rehabilitation, demolition or reconstruction only when they are registered with the Department of Labor or an approved SSP Training

Program. **b.** The mechanic's rate on all such State contracts is that rate determined by the Department of Labor. The percentage of the mechanic's rate that the registered apprentice or SSP Trainee receives will be the percentage that the apprentice or trainee qualifies for under the terms of the individual's formal Apprenticeship/Trainee agreement.

- b. Any person employed at an apprentice or trainee wage rate who is not registered as above, shall be paid the wage rate determined by the Department of Labor for the classification of work (s)he actually performed.
- c. The ratio of apprentices to mechanics on the site of any work covered by 29 Del.C. §6960 in any craft classification may not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor for the entire workforce under the registered apprenticeship program. Any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program must be paid not less than the wage rate that the applicable wage determination specifies for the work (s)he actually performs.
- d. Entitlement to mechanic's wages shall be based upon seniority in the apprenticeship program or (in the case of equal seniority) seniority on the job site.

**3. Records.**

- a. Every employer who employs an apprentice or SSP trainee under this part must keep the records required by Title 19, Delaware Code, Chapters 9 and 11, including designation of apprentices or trainees on the payroll. In addition, every employer who employs apprentices or SSP trainees shall preserve the agreements under which the individuals were employed.
- b. Every joint apprenticeship committee or SSP Program sponsor shall keep a record of the cumulative amount of work experience gained by the apprentice or trainee.
- c. Every joint apprenticeship committee shall keep a list of the employers to whom the apprentice was assigned and the period of time (s)he worked for each. Every SSP Program sponsor shall keep a list of the projects to which the trainee was assigned and the period of time (s)he worked on each.
- d. The records required by paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section shall be maintained and preserved for at least three (3) years from the termination of the apprenticeship or training period. Such records shall be kept safe and accessible at the place or places of employment or at a central location where such records are customarily maintained. All records shall be available at any time for inspection and copying by the Department of Labor.

**E. Working Foremen.** 29 Del.C. §6960 does not apply to (and therefore survey data are not collected for) workers whose duties are primarily administrative, executive or clerical, rather than manual. However, working foremen who devote more than twenty (20) percent of their time during a workweek to mechanic or laborer duties are laborers and mechanics for the time so spent and data will be collected for the hours spent as laborers or mechanics.

**F. Helpers.** Helper classifications are not recognized by the Department of Labor. All laborers and mechanics are to be paid the appropriate wage rate for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill.

**G. Construction Projects.** In the wage determination process, the term "project" refers to construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work away from the site of the work and consists of all construction necessary to complete a facility regardless of the number of contracts involved so long as all contracts awarded are closely related in the purpose, time and

place. For example, demolition or site clearing work preparatory to construction is considered a part of the project.

1. **Character Similar.** 29 Del.C. §6960 requires the predetermination of wage rates which are prevailing on projects of a "character similar to the construction work." As a general rule, the Department identifies projects by end use type and classifies them into three major categories:

- a. **Building Construction.** Building construction generally is the construction of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It includes all construction of such structures, the installation of utilities and the installation of equipment, both above and below grade level as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving. Additionally, such structures need not be "habitable" to be building construction. The installation of heavy machinery and/or equipment shall not change the project's character as a building. Examples: Alterations and additions to nonresidential buildings; Apartment buildings (5 stories and above); Arenas (enclosed); Auditoriums; Automobile parking garages; Banks and financial buildings; Barracks; Churches; Hospitals; Hotels; Industrial buildings; Institutional buildings; Libraries; Mausoleums; Motels; Museums; Nursing and convalescent facilities; Office buildings; Outpatient clinics; Passenger and freight terminal buildings; Police stations; Post offices; City halls; Civic centers; Commercial buildings; Court houses; Detention facilities; Dormitories; Farm buildings; Fire stations; Power plants; Prefabricated buildings; Remodeling buildings; Renovating buildings; Repairing buildings; Restaurants; Schools; Service stations; Shopping centers; Stores; Subway stations; Theaters; Warehouses; Water and sewage treatment plants (building only).
- b. **Heavy Construction.** Heavy projects are those that are not properly classified as either "building" or "highway". Unlike these classifications, heavy construction is not a homogeneous classification. Examples of Heavy construction: Antenna towers; Bridges (major bridges designed for commercial navigation); Breakwaters; Caissons (other than building or highway); Canals; Channels; Channel cut-offs; Chemical complexes or facilities (other than buildings); Cofferdams; Coke ovens; Dams; Demolition (not incidental to construction); Dikes; Docks; Drainage projects; Dredging projects; Electrification projects (outdoor); Flood control projects; Industrial incinerators (other than building); Irrigation projects; Jetties; Kilns; Land drainage (not incidental to other construction); Land leveling (not incidental to other construction); Land reclamation; Levees; Locks, Waterways; Oil refineries; Pipe lines; Ponds; Pumping stations (pre-fabricated drop-in units); Railroad construction; Reservoirs; Revetments; Sewage collection and disposal lines; Sewers (sanitary, storm, etc.); Shoreline maintenance; Ski tows; Storage tanks; Swimming pools (outdoor); Subways (other than buildings); Tipples; Tunnels; Unsheltered piers and wharves; Viaducts (other than highway); Water mains; Waterway construction; Water supply lines (not incidental to building); Water and sewage treatment plants (other than buildings); Wells.
- c. **Highway Construction.** Highway projects include the construction, alteration or repair of roads, streets, highways, runways, taxiways, alleys, trails, paths, parking areas, greenway projects and other similar projects not incidental to building or heavy construction. Examples: Alleys; Base courses; Bituminous treatments; Bridle paths; Concrete pavement; Curbs; Excavation and

embankment (for road construction); Fencing (highway); Grade crossing elimination (overpasses or underpasses); Parking lots; Parkways; Resurfacing streets and highways; Roadbeds; Roadways; Shoulders; Stabilizing courses; Storm sewers incidental to road construction; Street Paving; Guard rails on highway; Highway signs; Highway bridges (overpasses; underpasses; grade separation); Medians; Surface courses; Taxiways; Trails.

- d. **Multiple Categories.** In some cases a project includes construction items that in themselves encompass different categories of construction. Generally, a project is considered mixed and a "multiple schedule" used if the construction items are substantial in relation to project cost, i.e. more than twenty (20) percent. Only one schedule is used if construction items are "incidental" in function to the overall character of a project (e.g., paving of parking lots or an access road on a building project), and if there is not a substantial amount of construction in the second category.

- 2. **Site of Work.** A basic characteristic of the construction industry is the continual shift in the site of employment. 29 Del.C. §6960 provides that prevailing wages are to be paid to "...all mechanics and laborers employed directly upon the site of the work ..." (emphasis added). The site of the work is limited to the physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it has been completed.

- H. **Prevailing Wage Rates.** Every contract and the specifications for every contract to which section 6960 applies are required to contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics. These rates are to be based upon the wages that the Department of Labor determines to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the county in which the work is to be performed, as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey. The prevailing wage shall be the wage paid to a majority of employees performing similar work as reported in the Department's annual prevailing wage survey or, in the absence of a majority, the weighted average wage paid to all employees reported.

- I. **Wages.** The term "wages" means the basic hourly rate of pay plus fringe benefits as defined below.

- J. **Fringe Benefits.** Fringe benefits may be considered in determining whether an employer has met his/her prevailing wage obligations. As a general rule, any fringe benefit may be considered as long as the employer is not legally required to provide it. Therefore, benefits such as health, welfare or retirement benefits, vacation, holiday pay or sick leave pay could be considered fringe benefits. Employer payments for unemployment insurance, workers' compensation, FICA, etc. (which are required by law) would not be considered fringe benefits.

In order to be considered a valid fringe benefit, payments must be made either in cash, or contributed to an irrevocable escrow account at least once each month. "Irrevocable" means that the benefit may not be forfeited. However, a benefit plan can be considered by the Department provided that payments to the plan are made irrevocably by the employer, even though certain employees may forfeit their individual rights to the benefits under certain prescribed conditions. Thus, if payments are made by the employer, and no return of those payments is possible, the plan would be acceptable, even though individual employees might not receive the benefits under certain situations. Benefits forfeited by such employees remain in an escrow account for the use of the other employees.

The actual cost of the benefit to the employer is the basis for evaluating the value of the fringe benefit. Administration costs are not considered fringe benefits. The cost of the benefits must be apportioned between employment on both public and private projects. Thus, the total value of the benefit would be divided by the total amount of time worked. This will result in benefit per unit of time which would be equally applicable to public and private employment projects. Example: an employee works two weeks (80 hours) on a public project and two weeks (80 hours) on a private project. The employer pays \$160 for the employee's health insurance for the month. The value of the benefit is \$1.00 per hour. The employer is not permitted to apply the entire premium to the public project alone.

- K. **Peak Week.** In determining prevailing wages, the Department utilizes a "peak week" survey concept to ensure that wage and fringe benefit data obtained from employers reflects for each classification, the payroll period during which the greatest number of workers in each classification is used on a project. The survey solicits the number of employees and wages paid at each given rate during the peak week. The contractor or reporting organization selects the week (between July 1 to December 31 of the previous year) during which the greatest number of each classification of laborers and mechanics was working. Peak weeks may be different for each classification of worker.
- L. **Wage Determinations.** A "wage determination" is the listing of wages (including fringe benefits) for each classification of laborers and mechanics, which the Administrator has determined to be prevailing in a given county and type of construction. Wage determinations are issued annually.
- M. **Maintenance Work.** To "maintain" means to preserve or keep in an existing state or condition to prevent a decline, lapse, or cessation from that state or condition. Wages paid to workers performing maintenance work shall not be used in determining prevailing wage rates.
- N. **Area.** The term "area" in determining wage rates under 29 Del.C. §6960 shall mean the county of the State in which the work is to be performed. The term "area" in determining classifications of workers under 29 Del.C. §6960 shall mean the State of Delaware.
- O. **Secretary.** "Secretary" means the Secretary of Labor for the State of Delaware.
- P. **Administrator.** "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Office of Labor Law Enforcement for the Delaware Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs.
- Q. **Department.** "Department" means the Delaware Department of Labor.

#### IV. DETERMINING PREVAILING WAGES

The Department of Labor shall conduct an annual survey for obtaining and compiling wage rate information and shall encourage the voluntary submission of wage data by contractors, contractors' associations, labor organizations, public officials and other interested parties, reflecting wage rates paid to laborers and mechanics on various types of construction in the area.

- A. **Scope of Task.** State directed and assisted construction activity is not restricted to any geographic sector of the state or to any particular type of construction. As a result, data collection methods employed by the Department for gathering prevailing wage information must be capable of determining patterns of wage compensation, including fringe benefits, for virtually all classifications of construction workers in at least the three major types of construction, within each of the three counties in Delaware. And,

since the objective is determining "prevailing" wages, the collection of data must be completed within a relatively brief time frame.

**B. Data to be Collected.** Operation of the prevailing wage program necessitates an annual effort by the Department to obtain, compile and analyze wage rate information. This section explores the nature of the data and the means of collection.

1. **What Information.** Wage rates are issued for each classification of laborer and mechanic that will likely be employed in State funded or assisted construction in a certain type of construction. Information on wages paid, therefore, must be collected and tabulated on the basis of distinct job classifications and construction categories. The survey reporting form used by the Department to collect wage and fringe information, "Report of Construction Wage Rates", provides for reporting data which includes the contractor's name and address, telephone number, project description and location, the highest number of workers employed in each classification during the peak week of the survey period (which shall be within the period July 1 to December 31 of the year preceding the request for data) and the wage rate, including bona fide fringe benefits, paid to each worker.
2. **Geographic Scope.** A prime objective of the prevailing wage law is to protect local rates of pay and 29 Del.C. §6960 stipulates that the "area" for the determination of wage rates is to be the county in which the work is performed.

## **V. THE SURVEY**

The purpose of prevailing wage surveys is to collect information on wage and fringe benefit rates paid to mechanics and laborers working on construction projects of a similar character in a predetermined geographic area and calendar period. The Department attempts to give each contractor equal opportunity to be included in the final data base from which the prevailing rates are derived. The Department shall conduct the survey in accordance with the following steps:

### **A. Plan the Survey.**

The Department shall begin the survey preparation process no later than November of each year. Forms will be printed and supplies (envelopes, postage, etc.) will be ordered in preparation for the survey mailing. The Department will request from the Division of Unemployment Insurance a computer printout (with two sets of address labels) of the names and addresses of all employers in the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Codes, who reported workers during the calendar year in which the request is made:

- 1522 Residential Buildings, Other Than Single-Family [The Department will specify that buildings under five stories should not be reported]
- 1541 Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1542 Nonresidential Buildings, Other Than Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1611 Highway and Street Construction, Except Elevated Highways
- 1622 Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 Water, Sewer, Pipeline, and Communications and Power Line Construction
- 1629 Heavy Construction, Not Elsewhere Classified
- 1711 Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning
- 1721 Painting and Paper Hanging
- 1731 Electrical Work

- 1741 Masonry, Stone Setting, and Other Stone Work
- 1742 Plastering, Drywall, Acoustical, and Insulation Work
- 1743 Terrazzo, Tile, Marble, and Mosaic Work
- 1751 Carpentry Work
- 1752 Floor Laying and Other Floor Work, Not Elsewhere Classified
- 1761 Roofing, Siding, and Sheet Metal Work
- 1771 Concrete Work
- 1781 Water Well Drilling
- 1791 Structural Steel Erection
- 1793 Glass and Glazing Work
- 1794 Excavation Work
- 1795 Wrecking and Demolition Work
- 1796 Installation or Erection of Building Equipment, Not Elsewhere Classified
- 1799 Special Trade Contractors, Not Elsewhere Classified

The Department will begin to assemble the survey packets in mid-December of each year in preparation for the early January mailing.

**B. Conduct the Survey.**

On or before January 7th of each year, survey forms will be mailed to every employer identified by the Division of Unemployment Insurance as having employed workers in the SIC Codes listed above during the calendar year preceding the collection of data. Completed survey forms must be received by the Department or postmarked no later than February 8 of the survey year in order to be used in determining prevailing rates for that year. All other forms not complying with this deadline shall not be included. In the event that February 8th falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the deadline for submitting survey forms shall be the next Department business day following the February 8th deadline.

By January 10th of each year, the Department shall notify the Delaware Contractor's Association, the Building Trades Council of Delaware, the Associated Builders and Contractors, the Delaware State AFL-CIO, the Secretary of the Department of Administrative Services, the Secretary of the Department of Transportation and the Roofing Contractors Association that the annual survey is being conducted. The notification shall contain a copy of the list of employers to whom survey forms were mailed and shall invite the addressees to submit the names and addresses of any employers whose names do not appear on the list. The notification shall also contain blank survey forms for the organizations' use.

**C. Conduct Follow-Up.**

On or before February 1st of each year, the Department shall mail a second notice to all employers who failed to respond to the first request for data. A second copy of the Department's master mailing list (indicating the employers who responded) shall be sent to the organizations listed in the preceding paragraph so that they can encourage the voluntary participation of their members.

**D. Clarify and Analyze Data.**

The data clarification process is to begin immediately upon receipt of survey responses. Each survey response is reviewed to determine completeness, appropriateness, and accuracy of data.



#### **E. Code and Record Data.**

Survey responses are to be coded as follows:

- "A" Survey response is usable (i.e., it is timely, complete, appropriate, and accurate)
- "B" Employer reports no employees during survey period
- "C" Survey response is incomplete
- "D" Survey response is not applicable
- "E" Survey request not deliverable at address used/Respondent not identified on survey form/Information is not usable

Data from usable responses are to be recorded weekly in a summary ledger which contains a breakdown of each classification of worker for each type of construction for each county. Survey responses coded "A" shall be filed by county and type of construction. Survey responses coded "B", "D", and "E" shall be kept in files separate from the usable responses.

Respondents who submit code "C" survey responses (incomplete) shall be contacted by telephone by the Department. The Department will give the respondent an opportunity to supply the missing information. Failure to submit the missing information prior to the publication of the Prevailing Wage Determination (see Regulation VI.C.) will result in a disqualification of the survey response (to the extent that it is not usable).

The master mailing list shall be coded weekly to show the identity of survey participants as well as the number and types of responses.

All survey responses and documents are to be retained by the Department for a period of three years.

#### **F. Determine Adequacy of Data.**

At the conclusion of the survey period, the Department will review the survey ledger to determine the adequacy of data in each classification in each type of construction in each county. Data will be considered adequate if the worker classification contains the wages of ten or more employees. Classification data not meeting the above criteria will be added to the previous year's survey data for the same classification. If the data still do not reflect the wages paid to at least ten workers, the data will be considered inadequate.

#### **G. Compute Prevailing Wage Rates.**

The Department will enter usable data (from the summary ledgers) in the computer. If a majority (i.e., more than 50% of the workers reported in a particular category are paid at the same rate, that rate shall be the prevailing wage rate for the classification. For example:

Laborers / New Castle County / Building Construction

Workers	Rate of Pay	[including benefits]
50 @	\$17.25	= Majority
39 @	\$16.75	
<u>10 @</u>	<u>\$17.55</u>	
99		

The prevailing wage rate = \$17.25

In the absence of a majority, the computer will determine the average (mean) of the wages paid, weighted by the numbers of workers paid at each rate. For example:

Laborers/New Castle County/Building Construction

Workers	Rate of Pay	[including benefits]
25 @	\$15.50	= \$387.50
25 @	17.25	= 431.25
39 @	16.75	= 653.25
10 @	17.55	= 175.50
99		\$1,647.50

$\$1,647.50 \div 99 \text{ workers} = \$16.64 \text{ prevailing rate}$

#### **H. Determine Wage Rates for Classes of Workers For Which Inadequate Data Are Received.**

The Department is required by law to determine wages to be paid to all classes of workers employed on public projects. For that reason, the Department must have a means by which it can determine rates for which no data or inadequate data were received. If no data are received for a given classification, or if inadequate data are received (i.e., fewer than 10 workers reported in a given classification), the previous year's prevailing rates shall be reissued.

### **VI. ISSUING WAGE DETERMINATIONS.**

- A. Publication of Preliminary Determination:** On or before February 15th of each year, the Department shall publish a "Preliminary Determination of Prevailing Wage Rates." In the event that February 15th falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the Department shall issue the preliminary results on the next Department business day following February 15th.
- B. Appeals:** From February 15th to February 25th, the Administrator of the Office of Labor Law Enforcement will consider protests and inquiries relating to the preliminary results. An interested person seeking review or reconsideration of a wage determination must present a request in writing accompanied by a statement with any supporting data or other pertinent information.

Requests for reconsideration must be substantive and specific in order to be considered by the Department. For example: A request stating that, "the highway rates don't look right", would not be considered substantive or specific. However, a request stating that, "residential rates appear to have been erroneously included for carpenters in New Castle County Building Construction" would be considered substantive and specific.

From February 25th to March 1st, the Department will attempt to gather information necessary to resolve objections and requests for reconsideration. However, no appeals, objections, or requests will be considered if received by the Department after the February 25th deadline. The Department will respond in writing to all interested persons who submit a written request for review.

An appeal from the Administrator's decision must be made in writing and received by the Secretary of Labor within five calendar days from the date of the postmark on the Administrator's decision. The Secretary or his/her designee shall render a final decision in writing.

- C. Issuance of Determination:** On or before March 15th of each year, the Department shall publish its annual "Prevailing Wage Determination." The Determination shall be valid for a period of one year or until subsequent rates or amendments are issued by the Department.

Public agencies (covered by the provisions of 29 Del.C. §6960) are required to use the rates which are in effect on the date of the publication of specifications for a given project. "Date of publication" means the date on which the specifications are made available to interested persons (as specified in the published bid notice). In the event that a contract is not executed within one hundred and twenty (120) days from the earliest date the specifications were published, the rates in effect at the time of the execution of the contract shall be the applicable rates for the project.

- D. Post Determination Actions:** Wage determinations will be modified only for the purpose of correcting errors. Determinations will not be modified to include survey data received after the close of the survey period.

**1. Amendment to Correct Errors of Inadvertence**

Amendments may be issued to correct inadvertent errors in the written text of a wage determination. The sole purpose is to correct wage schedules so that the wage determination will accurately and fully reflect the actual rates prevailing in the locality at the time the wage determination was issued. Such amendments (which may be issued at any time) are used to correct errors due to transposition of rates and other clerical mistakes made in processing the schedule; they are not used to correct errors in judgment. Contracts which have already been awarded will not be affected by such amendments. Amendments issued more than ten (10) days prior to a bid opening must be used. Amendments issued less than ten (10) days prior to a bid opening may be disregarded.

**2. Amendment to Correct Errors in Survey Data**

Amendments which affect the validity of a wage determination may be issued to correct errors in rates resulting from erroneous information submitted by survey participants.

When the Department of Labor is notified in writing that a survey participant has submitted erroneous data (with regard to wages, fringe benefits, characterization of project, classification of workers, or county in which the work was performed), the Department shall determine the validity of the data. Corrections, if warranted, shall be made in the form of amended determinations at the end of each calendar quarter (beginning with the date the wage determination was issued). Contracts which have already been awarded will not be affected by such amendments. Amendments issued more than ten (10) days prior to a bid opening must be used. Amendments issued less than ten days prior to a bid opening may be disregarded.

**3. Incorrect Wage Determinations: Before Contract Award**

If notification is received from the Department of Labor any time prior to the contract award that the bid documents contain the wrong wage schedule, such schedule or wage determination shall no longer be valid and may not be used - without regard to whether the bid opening has occurred.

If the bid documents contain no wage schedule, it is the contractor's (or subcontractor's) responsibility to contact the Department of Labor for the correct wage schedule. Such requests must be in writing. Responses to such requests will be in writing. Any contractor or subcontractor found using an incorrect wage schedule will be required to pay the correct wages based upon the proper classification of work as determined by the Department of Labor.

**4. Lack of Valid Wage Determination: After Contract Award**

If a contract is awarded without a wage determination or awarded with an incorrect wage determination, the contractor is responsible for the payment of the appropriate prevailing wage rates as determined by the Department of Labor.

**5. Additional Classifications**

Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the applicable wage determination but which is to be employed under the contract is to be classified by the Department of Labor in accordance with the procedures set forth in Part III, Section C, of these regulations.

**6. Determination of Wages for Classifications for Which No Rates Are Published**

Whenever a public project requires the services of a laborer or mechanic for which no rate has been published, the Department shall be notified in writing and shall determine the worker classification (from among the 26 classifications recognized by the Department of Labor) and the rate to be paid. The rate shall be determined as follows:

- a. baseline rate in each county, the Department of Labor will determine the relationship between the "Building Construction" rates and the rates of the type of construction for which the rate is sought. To determine the relationship, (which is to be expressed as a percentage), the Department will use only those rates which were determined by data received in the relevant survey.
- b. The Department will compare only those classifications for which corresponding rates were determined.
- c. The total of the corresponding rates will be determined for each type of construction. The Heavy or Highway total will be divided by the Building rate to find what percentage of the Heavy or Highway rate to the Building rate.
- d. The Department of Labor will multiply the Building rate for the requested classification of worker by the percentage determined in "c" to establish the applicable prevailing wage rate.

Hypothetical example:

A plumber's rate is needed for a New Castle County Highway project. The Department of Labor has not published a rate for this classification. The Department of Labor will determine the relationship between New Castle County Highway rates and Building rates, comparing only corresponding rates which were actually determined by the relevant survey (rates carried forward from previous years due to lack of sufficient data are not to be used).

	N.C.C. Building	N.C.C. Highway
Bricklayers	\$ 19.65	\$ 12.29
Carpenters	\$ 23.37	\$ 21.69
Cement Finishers	\$ 23.55	\$ 15.52
Laborers	\$ 13.62	\$ 10.60
Power Equipment Operator	\$ 22.94	\$ 15.77

Truck Drivers	<u>\$ 15.15</u>	<u>\$ 13.75</u>
	\$118.28	\$ 89.62

$$\$89.62 \div 118.28 = 75.77\%$$

The plumber's rate for New Castle County Building is \$26.54.  $\$26.54 \times 75.77\% = \$20.11$

The plumber's rate for New Castle County Highway = \$20.11

The same method can be used between the corresponding types of construction when the Building Construction rates do not contain a rate for the requested classification of worker; i.e., Heavy Construction rates in Sussex County can be compared with Heavy Construction rates in New Castle.

## **VII. ENFORCEMENT**

The authority to enforce the prevailing wage rates derives from 29 Del.C. §6960(b) which states: "The Department of Labor shall investigate all claims that the prevailing wage rates as provided for under this section are not being or have not been paid."

### **A. DUTIES OF CONTRACTORS.**

Every contractor and subcontractor on a public project shall:

1. Post in a prominent and accessible place at the site of the work, a legible copy of the applicable prevailing wage determination issued by the Department. The notice must remain posted during the life of the contract and must be supplemented in its entirety whenever amended wage rate determinations are issued by the Department.
2. Pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly upon the site of the work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at the time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the prevailing wage rate determination.
  - a. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one occupation shall be compensated at least the rate specified for each occupation for the time actually worked therein.
  - b. An employer shall not pay or permit any worker to accept wages less than the prevailing rate of wages as determined by the Department;
  - c. Every employer performing work on a public project shall furnish weekly payroll reports to the Department of Labor on forms provided (upon request) by the Department. Payroll reports shall be mailed or delivered by the employer to the Department within one week from the last work day covered by the report. Failure to complete each and every section of the report (including the requirement that the form be notarized) will constitute a failure to submit sworn payroll information as required by the Department.
  - d. An employer shall not, at any time during the project, pay less than the prevailing rate of wages for each hour worked, regardless of the rate of pay being paid at any other time.
  - e. An employer shall not pay less than the prevailing rate of wages by docking pay, docking time, or deducting pay for any purpose unless provided for by law including the Wage Payment and Collection Act of the State of Delaware (19 Del.C. §1107).
  - f. A person shall not, either for himself/herself or any other person, request, demand, or receive, either before or after an employee is engaged, that such employee pay back, return, donate, contribute, or give any part or all of said employee's wages, salary, or thing of value, to any person, upon the statement, representation, or understanding that failure to comply with such request or demand will prevent

such employee from procuring or retaining employment. This paragraph does not apply to any agent or representative of a duly constituted labor organization acting in the collection of dues or assessments of such organization as permitted by law.

- g. A person shall not, directly or indirectly, aid, request, or authorize any person to sign a release for any claim of wages with the intent to avoid payment of the prevailing wage rates.
- 3. Keep the following records for a period of three years:
  - a. The name and address of each employee;
  - b. The social security number of each employee;
  - c. daily log for each individual employed upon the site of construction. The log must list (in general terms) the tasks performed by each employee and the amount of time spent performing each task. (examples, "hung drywall", "wired lighting fixtures", etc.);
  - d. Each employee's basic hourly rate of pay (If an employee performs public project work in more than one trade, the employer's record must reflect the hourly rate paid for each type of work performed; If an employee performs both prevailing wage work and non-prevailing wage work, the records must reflect the rates paid for each.)
  - e. The number of hours worked in each occupation on the project in the applicable pay schedule, the number of hours worked in each day, and the total number of hours worked each week;
  - f. The amount of wages paid each employee;
  - g. The amount of wages paid each employee as fringe benefit payments;
  - h. The amount of any deductions withheld from each employee's wages; and
  - i. An accurate description of the nature of the deductions withheld from each employee's wages. (Fringe benefit deductions must be supported by a written fringe benefit policy as required by the Wage Payment and Collection Act.)

#### **B. INVESTIGATION**

A complaint may be filed with the Department by any employee upon a public project or any interested party. The complaint shall be in writing. Upon receipt of a complaint or upon its own motion the Department shall initiate an investigation.

- 1. The Department shall notify the employer that a complaint has been filed and/or that an investigation has been initiated. The Department may request (or subpoena, if necessary) records, documents, or testimony necessary to make a determination as to the validity of the complaint or the employer's compliance with the law.
- 2. Upon finding that an employer has not paid or is not paying the correct prevailing wage rates, the Department of Labor shall notify the employer of the violations by certified mail and make an effort to obtain compliance.
- 3. Upon failure to obtain compliance within fifteen (15) days of receipt of said certified mail, the Department may direct the contracting agency and/or the prime contractor to withhold payments to the employer (in an amount equal to the prevailing wage deficiencies, as determined by the Department) which are to be remitted to the Department for distribution upon resolution of the matter. In addition, the Secretary may terminate all rights of the employer to proceed with the work under the contract and the employer shall be responsible for all damages resulting therefrom.
- 4. If the dispute between the Department and the employer pertains to the classification of workers as determined by the Office of Labor Law Enforcement, the determination shall be reviewable by the Secretary or his/her designee and shall be reversed only upon a finding of abuse of discretion. Such appeals from the Office of Labor Law

Enforcement's decision must be made in writing and must be received by the Secretary within fifteen (15) days from receipt of the Department's certified letter.

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING

### **C. HEARINGS**

A hearing shall be held only in cases involving the termination of rights to proceed with the work under the public construction contract.

### **D. HEARING PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES**

#### **1. SCOPE OF RULES**

These rules shall govern the conduct of hearings initiated by the Department of Labor pursuant to 29 Del.C. §6960(d) to terminate all rights of the contractor or subcontractor to proceed with work under a public construction contract for failure to pay prevailing wage rates.

#### **2. INITIATION OF HEARING**

The Secretary of Labor may initiate a hearing by notifying the contractor or subcontractor by registered mail that said contractor or subcontractor is alleged to have violated 29 Del.C. §6960. The notice shall give 20 days prior notice to all parties as follows:

- a. The notice shall describe the subject matter of the proceedings;
- b. The notice shall give the date, time and place the hearing will be held;
- c. The notice shall cite the law or regulation giving the Department authority to act;
- d. The notice shall inform the party of his/her right to present evidence, to be represented by counsel, and to appear personally or by other representative; and
- e. The notice shall inform the parties that the Department will reach its decision based upon the evidence received.

#### **3. CONDUCT OF HEARING**

- a. The hearing may be conducted by the Secretary of Labor or by a hearing officer designated for that purpose by the Secretary.
- b. In connection with such hearing, the Secretary or hearing officer may:
  1. Issue subpoenas for witnesses and other sources of evidence, either on the Department's initiative or at the request of any party;
  2. Administer oaths to witnesses;
  3. Exclude plainly irrelevant, immaterial, insubstantial, cumulative and privileged evidence;
  4. Limit unduly repetitive proof, rebuttal and cross-examination;
  5. Hold prehearing conferences for the settlement or simplification of issues by consent, for the disposal of procedural requests or disputes and to regulate and to expedite the course of the hearing.
- c. The conduct of hearing shall not be bound by technical rules of evidence pursuant to 19 Del.C. §105(8).
- d. The burden of proof shall be upon the Department. (If the records maintained by the employer do not provide sufficient information to determine the exact amount of wages owed, the Department may make a determination based on available evidence.)
- e. A record from which a verbatim transcript can be prepared shall be made of all hearings in contested cases. Transcripts shall be made at the request and expense of the requesting party.

#### **4. PROPOSED ORDERS**

- a. Whenever a hearing officer presides over a hearing (s)he shall prepare a proposed order for the consideration of the Secretary which shall include:



1. A brief summary of the evidence and recommended findings of fact based upon the evidence;
  2. Recommended conclusions of law; and
  3. Recommended decision.
- b. When the proposed order is submitted to the Secretary, a copy shall be delivered to each of the other parties who shall have 10 days to submit in writing to the Secretary exceptions, comments and arguments respecting the proposed order.

**5. RECORD**

With respect to each case, all notices, correspondences between the agencies and the parties, all exhibits, documents in testimony admitted into evidence and all recommended orders, summary of evidence and findings of all interlocutory and final orders of the agency shall be included in the agency's record of the case and shall be retained by the agency for three (3) years.

**6. DECISION; FINAL ORDER**

- a. The Secretary shall make his/her decision based upon the entire record of the case and upon summaries and recommendations of the hearing officer.
- b. Every case decision of the Secretary shall be incorporated in a final order which shall include, where appropriate:
  1. A brief summary of the evidence;
  2. Findings of fact based upon the evidence;
  3. Conclusions of law;
  4. Any other conclusion required by the law or the Department of Labor;
  5. A concise statement of the Department of Labor's determination or action on the case.
- c. Every final order shall be authenticated by the signature of the Secretary.
- d. Every final order shall immediately be mailed or delivered to each party, to the contracting agency, and each other person requesting it.
- e. Every final order may be amended or modified by the same procedure used for the initial adoption of the order.

**7. INFORMAL DISPOSITION**

Informal disposition may be made of any matter set for hearing by stipulation, agreed settlement, consent order, or default.

**VIII. SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATION OF REGULATIONS**

The Secretary may, upon his/her own motion or upon the written request of any interested person setting forth reasonable grounds therefore, revoke or modify these regulations, after an opportunity has been given to interested persons to present their views on proposed changes. These regulations shall take effect in accordance with the requirements of the Administrative Procedures Act which is found at 29 Del. C. Chapter 101.

SO ORDERED, this 13th day of October, 2003.

---

Harold E. Stafford  
Secretary of Labor

These Regulations were originally adopted April 3, 1992 and became effective on May 4, 1992.

Amended: July 1, 1993

Amended: September 15, 1993

Amended: December 28, 1994

Amended: October 15, 1995

Amended: January 9, 1998

Amended: December 12, 2000

Amended: June 14, 2001

Amended: October 13, 2003

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING

CLASSIFICATION OF WORKERS  
UNDER  
DELAWARE'S  
PREVAILING WAGE LAW



STATE OF DELAWARE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
OFFICE OF LABOR LAW ENFORCEMENT  
225 CORPORATE BLVD., STE 104  
NEWARK, DE 19702  
(302) 451-3423

Adopted: April 3, 1992  
Amended: July 1, 1993  
Amended: September 15, 1993  
Amended: December 28, 1994  
Amended: August 15, 1996  
Amended: September 15, 1997  
Amended: July 10, 1998  
Amended: June 24, 1999  
Amended: July 11, 2001  
Amended: October 30, 2003

Last Edited: February 2, 2009

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Asbestos Worker	Page 3
Boilermaker	Page 3
Bricklayer	Page 4
Carpenter	Page 5
Cement Finisher	Page 6
Electrical Line Worker	Page 6
Electrician	Page 7
Elevator Constructor	Page 7
Glazier	Page 8
Insulator	Page 8
Ironworker	Page 8
Laborer	Page 9
Millwright	Page 12
Painter	Page 13
Pile Driver	Page 13
Plasterer	Page 14
Plumber/Pipefitter/Steamfitter	Page 14
Power Equipment Operator	Page 16
Roofer – Composition	Page 16
Roofer – Shingle, Slate and Tile	Page 16
Sheet Metal Worker	Page 17
Soft Floor Layer	Page 18
Sprinkler Fitter	Page 18
Terrazzo/Marble/Tile Setter	Page 18
Terrazzo/Marble/Tile Finisher	Page 19
Truck Driver	Page 20

## **ASBESTOS WORKER**

Removes asbestos from ceilings, walls, beams, boilers, and other structures, following hazardous waste handling guidelines: Removes asbestos pipes. Assembles scaffolding and seals off work area, using plastic sheeting and duct tape. Positions mobile decontamination unit or portable showers at entrance of work area. Builds connecting walkway between mobile unit or portable showers and work area, using handtools, lumber, nails, plastic sheeting, and duct tape. Positions portable air evacuation and filtration system inside work area. Sprays chemical solution over asbestos covered surfaces, using tank with attached hose and nozzle, to soften asbestos. Cuts and scrapes asbestos from surfaces, using knife and scraper. Shovels asbestos into plastic disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Cleans work area of loose asbestos, using vacuum, broom, and dust pan. Places asbestos in disposal bags and seals bags, using duct tape. Dismantles scaffolding and temporary walkway, using handtools, and places plastic sheeting and disposal bags into transport bags. Seals bags, using duct tape, and loads bags into truck.

Applies asbestos, aluminum, pulpwood fiber, plastic panels, brick veneer, or porcelainized metal siding to building exteriors to provide decorative or insulating surfaces: Attaches tar paper, building paper, or other material to building surface, using nails or adhesive cement to provide insulating base. Fastens wood or metal laths to surface, using screws or nails. Fits and fastens siding material to laths, using rule, measuring tape, handtools, power tools, nails, screws, or bolts. Cuts and trims material to shape when fitting siding around windows or corners, using knife, shears, or portable power saw. Waterproofs surface by filling joints or cracks with caulking compound, using putty knife, trowel, or caulking gun. May apply precut siding or may cut material to size and shape at work site. May attach siding to surface of building, using adhesive cement. May attach siding by interlocking pieces through tabs provided at edges, following sequence indicated by numbers printed on reverse of each piece.

## **BOILERMAKER**

Assembles, analyzes defects in, and repairs boilers, pressure vessels, tanks, and vats in field, following blueprints and using handtools and portable power tools and equipment: Locates and marks reference points for columns or plates on foundation, using master straightedge, squares, transit, and measuring tape, and applying knowledge of geometry. Attaches rigging or signals crane operator to lift parts to specified position. Aligns structures or plate sections to assemble boiler frame, tanks, or vats, using plumb bobs, levels, wedges, dogs, or turnbuckles. Hammers, flame-cuts, files, or grinds irregular edges of sections or structural parts to facilitate fitting edges together. Bolts or arc-welds structures and sections together. Positions drums and headers into supports and bolts or welds supports to frame. Aligns water tubes and connects and expands ends to drums and headers, using tube expander. Bells, beads with power hammer, or welds tube ends to ensure leak proof joints. Bolts or welds casing sections, uptakes, stacks, baffles, and such fabricated parts as chutes, air heaters, fan stands, feeding tube, catwalks, ladders, coal hoppers and safety hatch to frame, using wrench. Installs manholes, handholes, valves, gauges, and feedwater connection in drums to complete assembly of water tube boilers. Assists in testing assembled vessels by pumping water or gas under specified pressure into vessel and observing instruments for evidence of leakage. Repairs boilers or tanks in field by unbolting or flame cutting defective sections or tubes, straightening plates, using torch or jacks, installing new tubes, fitting and welding new

sections and replacing worn lugs on bolts. May rivet and caulk sections of vessels, using pneumatic riveting and caulking hammers. May line firebox with refractory brick and asbestos rope and blocks. May fabricate such parts as stacks, uptakes, and chutes to adapt boiler to premises in which it is installed.

Assembles boilers, tanks, vats, and pressure vessels according to blueprint specifications, using power tools and handtools: Reads blueprint to determine location and relationship of parts. Connects firetubes to heads or watertubes to drums and headers of boilers, by expanding and belling ends, using tube expander and beading ends, using power hammer. Drills and taps holes for installation of studs, using portable drill. Tightens bolts to assemble frames, using hand or power wrenches. Mounts casings of watertube boilers, or attaches davit heads, burners, or furnace casing to firetube boilers, using wrenches. Bolts or screws accessories, such as manholes, handholes, fans, gauges, and valves to vessel, using handtools or power wrenches. Replaces defective parts, using power wrenches, prying bars, or handtools. May install and repair refractory brick. May thread and install stay bolts, using pipe wrench and dies. May remove and replace rivets and caulk seams to repair riveted shells and structures, using pneumatic chisel, riveter, and caulking hammer. May cut out defective parts, using acetylene torch.

### **BRICKLAYER**

Lays building materials, such as brick, structural tile, and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, and terra cotta block to construct or repair walls, partitions, arches, sewers, and other structures: Lays brick pavers for sidewalks. Measures distance from reference points and marks guidelines on working surface to lay out work. Spreads soft bed (layer) of mortar that serves as base and binder for block, using trowel. Applies mortar to end of block and positions block in mortar bed. Taps block with trowel to level, align, and embed in mortar, allowing specified thickness of joint. Removes excess mortar from face of block, using trowel. Finishes mortar between brick with pointing tool or trowel. Breaks bricks to fit spaces too small for whole brick, using edge of trowel or brick hammer. Determines vertical and horizontal alignment of courses, using plumb bob, gaugeline (tightly stretched cord), and level. Fastens brick or terra cotta veneer to face of structures, with tie wires embedded in mortar between bricks, or in anchor holes in veneer brick. May weld metal parts to steel structural members. May apply plaster to walls and ceiling using trowel, to complete repair work.

Lays firebrick and refractory tile to build, rebuild, reline, or patch high-temperature or heating equipment, such as boilers, ovens, furnaces, converters, cupolas, ladles, and soaking pits, according to job orders and blueprints: Lays out work, using chalklines, plumb bobs, tapes, squares, and levels. Calculates angles and courses for building walls, arches, columns, corners and bottoms. Removes burned or damaged brick and cleans surface of setting, using sledgehammer, pry bar, pneumatic chipping gun, scraper and wire brush. Cuts firebrick or refractory materials to size, using brick hammer or powered abrasive saw with refractory or firebrick blade. Spreads fire-clay mortar over brick with trowel and lays brick in place. Spreads or sprays refractories over exposed bricks to protect bricks against deterioration by heat, using trowel or spray gun. Positions or bends special frame or hanger over casings to lay arches. Cuts, notches, or drills openings to provide outlets, pyrometer mountings, brackets and heating elements, using handtools. Patches or replaces firebrick linings of ladles and furnace tap holes. Constructs refractory forms for controlling quantity and flow of molten materials from furnace to rolling machines. May replace bolts, brackets, and heating elements, repair coke oven doors, weld cracks or holes in shell, or perform other repairs. May

pack insulation into shells and frames to insulate heating equipment, such as furnaces, boilers, and ovens.

Sets stone to build stone structures, such as piers, walls and abutments, or lays walks, curbstones, or special types of masonry, such as alberene (acid-resistant soapstone for vats, tanks, and floors), using mason's tools: Shapes stone preparatory to setting, using chisel hammer, and other shaping tools. Spreads mortar over stone and foundation with trowel and sets stone in place by hand or with aid of crane. Aligns stone with plumbline and finishes joints between stone with pointing trowel. May spread mortar along mortar guides to ensure joints of uniform thickness. May clean surface of finished wall to remove mortar, using muriatic acid and brush. May set cut and dressed ornamental and structural stone in buildings.

## **CARPENTER**

Constructs, erects, installs, and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood, and wallboard, using carpenter's handtools and power tools, and conforming to local building codes: Studies blueprints, sketches, or building plans for information pertaining to type of material required, such as lumber or fiberboard, and dimensions of structure or fixture to be fabricated. Selects specified type of lumber or other materials. Prepares layout, using rule, framing square, and calipers. Marks cutting and assembly lines on materials, using pencil, chalk, and marking gauge. Shapes materials to prescribed measurements, using saws, chisels, and planes. Assembles cut and shaped materials and fastens them together with nails, dowel pins, or glue. Verifies trueness of structure with plumb bob and carpenter's level. Erects framework for structures and lays subflooring. Builds stairs and lays out and installs partitions and cabinet work. Covers subfloor with building paper to keep out moisture and lays hardwood, parquet, and wood-strip-block floors by nailing floors to subfloor or cementing them to mastic or asphalt base. Applies shock-absorbing, sound-deadening, and decorative paneling to ceilings and walls. Fits and installs prefabricated window frames, doors, doorframes, weather stripping, interior and exterior trim, and finish hardware, such as locks, letterdrops, and kick plates. Constructs forms and chutes for pouring concrete. Erects scaffolding and ladders for assembling structures above ground level. May weld metal parts to steel structural members. Installs insulation (not sprayed urethane or polyurethane) in connection with carpentry work. Builds rough wooden structures, such as concrete forms, scaffolds, tunnel and sewer supports, and temporary frame shelters, according to sketches, blueprints, or oral instructions: Examines specifications to determine dimensions of structure. Measures boards, timbers, or plywood, using square, measuring tape, and ruler and marks cutting lines on materials, using pencil and scribe. Saws boards and plywood panels to required sizes. Nails cleats (braces) across boards to construct concrete-supporting forms. Braces forms in place with timbers, tie rods, and anchor bolts, for use in building concrete piers, footings, and walls. Erects chutes for pouring concrete. Cuts and assembles timbers to build trestles and cofferdams. Builds falsework to temporarily strengthen, protect, or disguise buildings undergoing construction. Erects scaffolding for buildings and ship structures and installs ladders, handrails, walkways, platforms, and gangways. Installs door and window bucks (rough frames in which finished frames are inserted) in designated positions in building framework, and braces them with boards nailed to framework. Installs subflooring in buildings. Nails plaster grounds (wood or metal strips) to studding to provide guide for plasterer. Fits and nails sheathing (first covering of boards) on outer walls and roofs of buildings.

Plans gypsum drywall installations, erects metal framing and furring channels for fastening drywalls, and installs drywall to cover walls, ceilings, soffits, shafts, and movable partitions

in residential, commercial, and industrial buildings: Reads blueprints and other specifications to determine method of installation, work procedures, and material, tool, and work aid requirements. Lays out reference lines and points for use in computing location and position of metal framing and furring channels and marks position for erecting metalwork, using chalkline. Measures, marks, and cuts metal runners, studs, and furring channels to specified size, using tape measure, straightedge and hand-and portable power-cutting tools. Secures metal framing to walls and furring channels to ceilings, using hand and portable power tools. Measures and marks cutting lines on drywall, using square, tape measure, and marking devices. Scribes cutting lines on drywall, using straightedge and utility knife and breaks board along cut lines. Fits and fastens board into specified position on wall, using screws, hand or portable power tools, or adhesive. Cuts openings into board for electrical outlets, vents or fixtures, using keyhole saw or other cutting tools. Measures, cuts, assembles and installs metal framing and decorative trim for windows, doorways, and vents. Fits, aligns, and hangs doors and installs hardware, such as locks and kickplates.

Installs plasterboard or other wallboard to ceiling and interior walls of building, using handtools and portable power tools: Installs horizontal and vertical metal or wooden studs for attachment of wallboard on interior walls, using handtools. Cuts angle iron and channel iron to specified size, using hacksaw, and suspends angle iron grid and channel iron from ceiling, using wire. Scribes measurements on wallboard, using straightedge and tape measure, and cuts wallboard to size, using knife or saw. Cuts out openings for electrical and other outlets, using knife or saw. Attaches wallboard to wall and ceiling supports, using glue, nails, screws, hammer, or powered screwdriver. Trims rough edges from wallboard to maintain even joints, using knife. Nails prefabricated metal pieces around windows and doors and between dissimilar materials to protect drywall edges. May remove plaster, drywall, or paneling during renovation project, using crowbar and hammer. Installs metal molding at corners in lieu of sealant and tape.

### **CEMENT FINISHER**

Smooths and finishes surfaces of poured concrete floors, walls, sidewalks, or curbs to specified textures, using handtools or power tools, including floats, trowels, and screeds: Signals concrete deliverer to position truck to facilitate pouring concrete. Moves discharge chute of truck to direct concrete into forms. Spreads concrete into inaccessible sections of forms, using rake or shovel. Levels concrete to specified depth and workable consistency, using hand held screed and floats to bring water to surface and produce soft topping. Smooths and shapes surfaces of freshly poured concrete, using straightedge and float or power screed. Finishes concrete surfaces, using power trowel, or wets and rubs concrete with abrasive stone to impart finish. Prepares cement surfaces by using a steel shotblaster, scarifier or diamond grinder. Removes rough or defective spots from concrete surfaces, using power grinder or chisel and hammer, and patches holes with fresh concrete or epoxy compound. Molds expansion joints and edges, using edging tools, jointers, and straight edge. May sprinkle colored stone chips, powdered steel, or coloring powder on concrete to produce prescribed finish. May produce rough concrete surface, using broom. May mix cement, using hoe or concrete-mixing machine. Mixes and applies epoxy to cement. May direct subgrade work, mixing of concrete, and setting of forms.

### **ELECTRICAL LINE WORKER**



Installs, maintains, repairs and replaces transmission and distribution power lines and circuits to conduct electrical energy outside of isolated plants and the property lines of any given property, but not electric signs, and not street electrical decorations, except when messenger or guy wire is necessary for support and when fed and controlled from the street. Directs workers in installing light poles or tower equipment, and determines whether light poles or tower equipment are properly aligned. Climbs poles and installs necessary hardware, including insulators, voltage regulators, capacitors or sectionalizers. Strings wire conductors between erected poles. Splices, solders, and insulates conductors and related wiring to join sections of power lines and, to connect transformers and electrical accessories. Constructs and installs ground wires and/or ground rods, guy wires and crossarms, including installing a brace for crossarm if needed. Installs footings for tower, if necessary.

Installs, maintains, repairs and replaces traffic signals. Assembles poles and other hardware, as well as the lighting fixture or traffic light. After the fixture is attached on the pole, directs workers in placing the pole. When the pole is set, attaches the pole with anchor bolts and then pulls and terminates cables. Cuts sensor loops in the asphalt and places sensors in the road for traffic signals. Programs control cabinets and after installation is complete, connects and tests power.

### **ELECTRICIAN**

Plans layout, installs, and repairs wiring (low voltage and high voltage\*), electrical fixtures, apparatus, and control equipment, including fiberoptic systems, alarm systems and telecommunication equipment\*: Plans new or modified installations to minimize waste of materials, provide access for future maintenance, and avoid unsightly, hazardous, and unreliable wiring, consistent with specifications and local electrical codes. Prepares sketches showing location of wiring and equipment, or follows diagrams or blueprints, ensuring that concealed wiring is installed before completion of future walls, ceilings, and flooring. Measures, cuts, bends, threads, assembles, and installs electrical conduit, using tools, such as hacksaw, pipe threader, and conduit bender. Drills holes in concrete for the placement of electrical wiring. Installs pull wire in empty conduit. Pulls wiring through conduit. Splices wires by stripping insulation from terminal leads, using knife or pliers, twisting or soldering wires together, and applying tape or terminal caps. Connects wiring to lighting fixtures and power equipment, using handtools. Installs control and distribution apparatus, such as switches, relays, and circuit-breaker panels, fastening in place with screws or bolts, using handtools and power tools. Connects power cables to equipment, such as electric range or motor, and installs grounding leads. Lays PVC pipe for main feed electric line. Tests continuity of circuit to ensure electrical compatibility and safety of components, using testing instruments, such as ohmmeter, battery and buzzer, and oscilloscope. Observes functioning of installed equipment or system to detect hazards and need for adjustments, relocation, or replacement.

- ★ **This is added as a clarification. These tasks have always been included within the description of tasks performed by Electricians.**

### **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTOR**

Assembles and installs electric and hydraulic freight and passenger elevators, escalators, and dumbwaiters, determining layout and electrical connections from blueprints: Studies

blueprints and lays out location of framework, counterbalance rails, motor pump, cylinder, and plunger foundations. Drills holes in concrete or structural steel members with portable electric drill. Secures anchor bolts or welds brackets to support rails and framework, and verifies alignment with plumb bob and level. Cuts prefabricated sections of framework, rails, and other elevator components to specified dimensions, using acetylene torch, power saw, and disc grinder. Installs cables, counterweights, pumps, motor foundations, escalator drives, guide rails, elevator cars, and control panels, using handtools. Connects electrical wiring to control panels and electric motors. Installs safety and control devices. Positions electric motor and equipment on top of elevator shaft, using hoists and cable slings.

### **GLAZIER**

Installs glass in windows, skylights, store fronts, and display cases, or on surfaces, such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings, and tabletops: Marks outline or pattern on glass, and cuts glass, using glasscutter. Breaks off excess glass by hand or with notched tool. Fastens glass panes into wood sash with glazier's points, and spreads and smoothes putty around edge of panes with knife to seal joints. Installs mirrors or structural glass on building fronts, walls, ceilings, or tables, using mastic, screws, or decorative molding. Bolts metal hinges, handles, locks, and other hardware to prefabricated glass doors. Sets glass doors into frame and fits hinges. May install metal window and door frames into which glass panels are to be fitted. May press plastic adhesive film to glass or spray glass with tinting solution to prevent light glare. May install stained glass windows. May assemble and install metal-framed glass enclosures for showers.

### **INSULATOR**

Applies insulating material\* to exposed surfaces of structures, such as air ducts, hot and cold pipes, storage tanks, and cold storage rooms; Reads blueprints and selects required insulation material (in sheet, tubular, or roll form), such as fiberglass, foam rubber, styrofoam, cork, or urethane, based on material's heat retaining or excluding characteristics. Prepares and applies fire stopping materials. Brushes adhesives on or attaches metal adhesive-backed pins to flat surfaces as necessary to facilitate application of insulation material. Measures and cuts insulation material to specified size and shape for covering flat or round surfaces, using tape measure, knife, or scissors. Fits, wraps, or attaches required insulation material around or to structure, following blueprint specifications. Covers or seals insulation with preformed plastic covers, canvas strips, sealant, or tape to secure insulation to structure, according to type of insulation used and structure covered, using staple gun, trowel, paintbrush, or caulking gun.

**\* Note: Installation of insulation is also found in other classifications relating to other trades.**

### **IRONWORKER**

Performs any combination of following duties (working as a member of a crew) to raise, place, and unite girders, columns, and other structural-steel, iron or fiber-reinforced polymers or other plastic members\* to form completed structures or structure frameworks and performs any combination of following duties to raise and place girders, columns or other members when performing demolition of completed structures or structure framework if material will

be re-used: Sets up hoisting equipment for raising and placing members. Fastens members to cable of hoist, using chain, cable, or rope. Signals worker operating hoisting equipment to lift and place member. Guides member, using tab line (rope) or rides on member in order to guide it into position. Pulls, pushes, or pries members into approximate position while member is supported by hoisting device. Forces members into final position, using turnbuckles, crowbars, jacks, and handtools. Aligns rivet holes in member with corresponding holes in previously placed member by driving drift pins or handle of wrench through holes. Verifies vertical and horizontal alignment of members, using plumb bob and level. Bolts aligned members to keep them in position until they can be permanently riveted, bolted, or welded in place. Catches hot rivets tossed by rivet heater (heat treating) in bucket and inserts rivets in holes, using tongs. Bucks (holds) rivets while riveter, pneumatic, uses air-hammer to form heads on rivets. Cuts and welds members to make alterations, using oxyacetylene welding equipment.

Positions and secures steel bars in concrete forms to reinforce concrete: Determines number, sizes, shapes, and locations of reinforcing rods from blueprints, sketches, or oral instructions. Selects and places rods in forms, spacing and fastening them together, using wire and pliers. Cuts bars to required lengths, using hacksaw, bar cutters, or acetylene torch. May bend steel rods with handtools or rodbending machine. May reinforce concrete with wire mesh. May weld reinforcing bars together, using arc- welding equipment. Welds deck pans on a bridge, reinforcing supports for the concrete structure.

Erects, trims, and fits together by means of bolts and clamps, iron grills, grating, and special stairways. Erects ornamental enclosures and other ironwork not included in structural ironwork. Installs chain link fences. Fastens ironwork to walls of buildings by means of bolts, brackets or anchors. Fastens newel posts, balusters, and other parts of stairways by fastening to supports or embedding them in sockets. Forges, welds, drills, and cuts as needed. Erects precast wall panels and prestressed roof panels by bolting, clamping or welding at the bottom to footing and at the top to steel joints as needed.

**\* Hereinafter, “member/s” refers to structural steel, iron or fiber-reinforced polymers or other plastic material.**

## **LABORER**

Laborers may not assist mechanics in the performance of mechanic's work using tools peculiar to an established trade. Their work is to be confined to the following manual tasks:

- Digging and filling holes and trenches;
- Removes excess dirt or grout away by hand from augers as the auger progresses;
- Except as provided in other classifications, loading, unloading and stockpiling materials;
- Cleaning and sweeping;
- Driving stakes;
- Stripping forms;
- Ripping out material which is to be discarded;
- Ground clean-up of roof removal work. Performs roof removal work for demolition (Roof removal work for roof replacement is performed by Roofers;)
- Clearing and grubbing;
- Flagging;

- Replacing painted lines on a road with tape strips, lays strips;
- Using a tool driven by compressed air, gas, or electric power to perform such work as breaking old pavement, loosening or digging hard earth, trimming bottom and sides of trenches, breaking large rocks, driving sheeting, chipping concrete, trimming or cutting stone, caulking steel plates, or compaction of earthen backfill;
- Mopping, brushing or spreading paint or bituminous compounds over surfaces for protection. Spraying materials such as water, sand, steam, vinyl, paint or stucco through hose to clean, coat or seal surfaces;
- Tending a stationary or portable liquid asphalt kettle, starting fires (usually fuel oil) under the kettle, controlling heat applied to the kettle by regulating dials or burners, maintaining desired temperature in asphalt, regulating valves for discharge of asphalt from kettle; --Cleaning and pouring asphalt joints in concrete paving with nozzle or can; Taking care of asphalt kettle and kettle heaters;
- Operating control lever on non-powered asphalt spreader pulled behind dump truck, operating the screed on the back of an asphalt spreader;
- Distributing asphaltic road-building materials evenly over road surface by raking and brushing materials to correct thickness; may control straightedge to regulate width and depth of materials; directing "Asphalt Shovelers" when to add or take away material to fill low spots or to reduce high spots;
- Manually operating a stationary or portable batching scale that weighs out concrete materials; adjusting scales for required weight of the materials; operating controls that admit materials separately from storage hoppers to weighing bins; observing scales or indicators that show when proper amount of materials have been made; discharging materials from weighing bin into truck or other carrier or mixer; measuring materials by volume instead of weight;
- Assisting in the pouring of concrete by spreading concrete, cleaning and caring of cement mason's tools, mixing mortar used in the patching of concrete, and performing other tasks as may be directed by cement mason or plasterer; Mixing mortar for plasterers and delivering same to location where plasterer is working; setting up scaffolding as directed by foreman where necessary, and cleaning and caring for tools and equipment used in the preparation and application of plaster;
- Operating a power driven chain saw to clear areas of timber; fells trees and sometimes cuts the fallen trees into short sections to facilitate their removal;
- Operating chippers and/or stump grinders;
- Operating a device used to burn holes, etc., through concrete; (this device consists of a consumable aluminum- magnesium rod inside a small iron pipe; oxygen is forced through the pipe under pressure, and the end of the assembly is lighted; the concrete is melted by the intense heat of the device);
- Driving self-propelled buggy to transport concrete from mixer or source of supply to place of deposit, operating levers to dump load, operating buggy by pushing or pulling by hand between mixer or other source to site of work;
- Operating small remote control vibrating compactor (such as a "whacker") in trenches;
- Preparing the surfaces of concrete masonry which is not to be finished (using tools other than those normally used by "Cement Masons") by patching holes and broken corners, and removing high spots and defective concrete;
- Operating a power driven, hand guided, water cooled saw which is used to cut through slabs of concrete, except as otherwise provided elsewhere;
- Cuts brick, cinder block and concrete slabs using power abrasive saw, including hand-held, table or walk-behind saw;

- Operating a machine which applies asphalt or concrete along the edge of highways or parking aprons to form a small curb;
- Using a cutting torch for demolition work on steel or other metal structures;
- Cleaning and vacuuming heating and air conditioning ductwork that does not involve any dismantling, reassembling, cutting or bending sheet metal;
- Disassembling lead ductwork for demolition;
- Removal of sheet metal ductwork for demolition;
- Fitting together, aligning and grading metal road forms for holding concrete in place on road and street surfaces; dismantling, moving and cleaning forms after concrete hardens;
- Installing preformed wire baskets by tapping hooks along the edge of the basket to keep it in place on highway projects;
- Keeping stakes and stringline set in place out in front of trenching machine so that machine will cut ditch in correct location; setting stakes so that pipelayers can fine-grade ditch and measure from the batter board down to correct depth of ditch;
- Assisting operator and handling the equipment and directing the placing of concrete or mortar that is moved by pressure or pneumatic equipment, such as gunite; may fine-grade and place wire mesh at times; may perform other related semi- skilled duties.
- Assisting brickmasons, stonemason, and blockmasons by preparing mortar mix, either by hand or machine, delivering material to masons on scaffold, operating small material moving equipment such as power buggy, hoists, mortar mix pumps and other similar equipment; erects and dismantles bricklayer scaffolds.
- Constructing a means of permanent access to water and sewer lines for maintenance purposes. Work consists of laying brick or concrete block starting from a concrete slab at bottom of ditch up to an approximate grade line near the surface of the ground; brick or block is laid in by eyesight and is normally not to a plumb line; chipped or culled brick can be used and quite often is; no effort may be made to keep mortar off the face of the brick and joints are not pointed; applies coating of concrete to interior and exterior surfaces, except where tools of the trade are involved, performs other related duties.
- Mechanically mixing mortar ingredients to proper consistency and delivering to mason on scaffold or at site of work; keeping materials supplied to mason and assisting according to directions of mason;
- Assembling large diameter metal culverts by bolting together semi-circular pieces of metal to form a complete circle, and bolting each section of this circle to similar sections which are placed adjacently, repeating these processes until the required length of culvert is formed.
- On utility projects, laying tile, concrete, or corrugated metal pipe; receiving pipe lowered from top of trench; inserting spigot end of pipe into bell end of last laid pipe; adjusting pipe to line and grade; sealing joints with cement or other sealing compound;
- On highway projects, receiving, laying connecting (by means other than welding) and sealing joints of pipes;
- Mixing plaster to be used in a machine which is designed to apply plaster to surfaces by means of a hose; handling and maintaining hose, placing and moving machine, and servicing and maintaining machine;
- Cleaning, screening and feeding sand to hopper or pot of sandblasting machine;
- Supervising and assisting in locating, loading, and firing blast holes for breaking up hard materials; enlarging bottom of drilled holes by discharging small quantities of explosives; inserting detonator in charge of explosive, attaching fuse or electric wires, the stick and detonator forming a primer, the discharge of which effects the discharge of

the remainder of the explosive; charging hole by placing explosive, including stick that contains detonator, in hole and tamping with a pole; depressing handle of blasting machine or lights fuse to fire explosive; may use prima-cord or delay caps;

- Carrying powder or other explosive to blaster or powderman and assisting by placing prepared explosive in hole, connecting lead wire to blasting machine, and performing other duties as directed;
- Attaching and assisting in the installation of guardrails (other than guardrails on bridges), guardrail posts, informational signs, and metal fencing (including barbed wire and woven wire, excluding chain link and security fencing) which is used to define right of way, medians, or driving lanes or provide safety for such areas using small hand tools such as hammer and spud wrench;
- Cleaning and preparing surfaces by the use of sandblasting equipment; sanding floors using buff machines or floor sanding machines;
- Cleaning and dressing the slopes of roadway cuts and embankments while suspended by ropes or cables using hand tools as required;
- Lowering hose-like flexible shaft of vibrator into newly poured concrete; starting power unit and holding shaft, allowing hammerhead on shaft to vibrate, thus compacting the concrete (air, electric, or gasoline operated vibrators are used);
- Operating hand guided vibratory or impact compactor, adjusting levers, throttles and other devices necessary for operation;
- Setting up and operating drilling mechanism that drills holes into concrete or rock; leveling machine by placing timbers under wheels; inserting and fastening drill steel in chuck; adjusting angle of drill tower and bolts into position; controlling drilling and speed of drill by moving levers;
- Assisting in setting up drill, assorting drill steels, and inserting drill steel into drill chuck (as Wagon, Air Track, Drill and Diamond Drillers' Tender - Outside); Lubricating drill;
- Cleans and washes windows;
- Handling the equipment and directing the placing of concrete or mortar 1 1/2" thickness or over that is moved by pneumatic equipment; may fine-grade; installing concrete around electrical conduits after pull-wires have been installed;
- Performing landscaping duties including site development, soil preparation, fertilizing, the building of garden accessories, preparation for the installation of garden sprinkler systems; operating small walking type farm equipment; duties shall not include electrical work, fencing, concrete retaining walls, or other work which is generally performed by skilled craftsmen;
- Assisting divers by performing tasks such as handling concrete hoses; handing tools to divers; delivering materials and monitoring two-way communication boxes; pouring epoxy material into piling encasements.

### **MILLWRIGHT**

Installs machinery and equipment according to layout plans, blueprints, and other drawings in industrial establishment, using hoists, lift trucks, handtools, and power tools: Reads blueprints and schematic drawings to determine work procedures. Dismantles machines, using hammers, wrenches, crowbars, and other handtools. Moves machinery and equipment, using hoists, dollies, rollers, and trucks. Assembles and installs equipment, such as shafting, conveyors, and tram rails, using handtools and power tools. Constructs foundation for machines, using handtools and building materials, such as wood, cement, and steel. Aligns

machines and equipment, using hoists, jacks, handtools, squares, rules, micrometers, and plumb bobs. Assembles machines, and bolts, welds, rivets, or otherwise fastens them to foundation or other structures, using handtools and power tools. May operate engine lathe to grind, file, and turn machine parts to dimensional specifications. May repair and lubricate machines and equipment. May install robot and modify its program, using teach pendant. May perform installation and maintenance work as part of team of skilled trades workers.

## **PAINTER**

Applies coats of paint, varnish, stain, enamel, or lacquer to decorate and protect interior or exterior surfaces, trimmings, and fixtures of buildings and other structures, including painting of roadway markings and lines\*: Reads work order or receives instructions from supervisor regarding painting. Smooths surfaces, using sandpaper, brushes, or steel wool, and removes old paint from surfaces, using paint remover, scraper, wire brush, or blowtorch to prepare surfaces for painting. Fills nail holes, cracks, and joints with caulk, putty, plaster, or other filler, using caulking gun and putty knife. Selects premixed paints, or mixes required portions of pigment, oil, and thinning and drying substances to prepare paint that matches specified colors. Removes fixtures, such as pictures and electric switchcovers from walls prior to painting, using screwdriver. Spreads drop cloths over floors and room furnishings, and covers surfaces, such as baseboards, door frames, and windows with masking tape and paper to protect surfaces during painting. Paints surfaces, using brushes, spray gun, or paint rollers. Simulates wood grain, marble, brick, or tile effects. Applies paint with cloth, brush, sponge, or fingers to create special effects. Erects scaffolding or sets up ladders to perform tasks above ground level. May be designated according to type of work performed as Painter, Interior Finish (construction); Painter, Maintenance (any industry); or according to type of material used as Calciminer (construction); Varnisher (construction). May also hang wallpaper and fabrics. May wash surfaces prior to painting with mildew remover, using brush.

Seals joints between plasterboard or other wallboards to prepare wall surface for painting or papering: Mixes sealing compound by hand or with portable electric mixer, and spreads compound over joints between boards, using trowel, broadknife, or spatula. Presses paper tape over joint to embed tape into compound and seal joint, or tapes joint, using mechanical applicator that spreads compound and embeds tape in one operation. Spreads and smooths cementing material over tape, using trowel or floating machine to blend joint with wall surface. Sands rough spots after cement has dried. Fills cracks and holes in walls and ceiling with sealing compound. May countersink nails or screws below surface of wall prior to applying sealing compound, using hammer or screwdriver.

- ★ **This is added as a clarification. These tasks have always been included within the description of tasks performed by Painters.**

## **PILE DRIVER**

Performs work involving pilings or sheeting of wood, concrete, steel or plastic on wharves, piers, docks, bulkheads, jetties, wooden bridges, ferry slips and pile foundations, including boring operations for the installation of auger cast piles. Sets up and tends all pile test loads. Performs any combination of the following duties in pile driving operations to raise and place wooden or concrete piles or steel sheeting: Sets up hoisting equipment for raising and placing wooden or concrete piles or steel sheeting sections to cable of hoist, using chain, cable or

rope. Signals worker operating hoisting equipment to lift and place the wooden or concrete pile or steel sheeting section. Guides wooden or concrete pile or steel sheeting section, using tab line (rope) or rides on pile or steel sheeting to guide it into position. Pulls, pushes or pries wooden or concrete pile or steel sheeting into place while pile or sheeting is supported by hoisting equipment. Dresses and caps the pilings which have been driven, and prepares them to receive the superstructure. Performs work in connection with shoring systems replacing sheeting (krings system and lagging). Installs tie-backs for the shoring system and tests shoring system.

Perform placement of rings, shores, bracing and jacking of all piles on the underpinning of buildings, bridges, railroads and all other underpinning operations. Handles, sets, secures, cuts and drills pre-cast piles and pile caps on bridges, piers, docks and wharves. Handles, sets, secures, cuts and drills pre-cast decking on piers, docks and wharves.

Repairs deteriorated pilings by installing a pile encasement.

### **PLASTERER**

Applies coats of plaster to interior walls, ceilings, and partitions of buildings, to produce finished surface, according to blueprints, architect's drawings, or oral instructions, using handtools and portable power tools: Directs workers to mix plaster to desired consistency and to erect scaffolds. Spreads plaster over lath or masonry base, using trowel, and smooths plaster with darby and float to attain uniform thickness. Sprays fireproof insulation onto steel beams. Applies scratch, brown, or finish coats of plaster to wood, metal, or board lath successively. Roughens undercoat with scratcher (wire or metal scraper) to provide bond for succeeding coats of plaster. Creates decorative textures in finish coat by marking surface of coat with brush and trowel or by spattering surface with pebbles. May install lathing. May mix mortar. May install guide wires on exterior surface of buildings to indicate thickness of plaster to be applied. May install precast ornamental plaster pieces by applying mortar to back of pieces and pressing pieces into place on wall or ceiling.

Molds and installs ornamental plaster panels and trim, and runs (casts) ornamental plaster cornices and moldings by either of following methods: (1) Spreads freshly mixed plaster on table or in forms with trowel when molding and installing ornamental trim. Shapes plaster by hand, using template and cuts trim to size after plaster has hardened. Applies coat of plaster to wall and presses trim into position. (2) Nails wooden strips to wall and ceiling to serve as guide for template when casting (running) cornices or moldings. Applies plaster to wall or ceiling, using trowel. Pushes template over plaster, striking off excess plaster until desired shape and smoothness of molding is obtained.

Applies weatherproof, decorative covering of Portland cement or gypsum plaster to outside building surfaces, using handtools. Decorates final or finish coat by marking coat with sand, or with brush or trowel, or by spattering with small stones. May nail wire mesh, lath, or similar material to outside surfaces to serve as binding device to hold stucco in place. May apply stucco, using spray gun. May install guide wires on surface of buildings to indicate thickness of stucco to be applied.

### **PLUMBER/PIPEFITTER/STEAMFITTER**

Lays out, assembles, installs, and maintains pipe systems, pipe supports, and related hydraulic and pneumatic equipment, for steam, hot water, heating, cooling, lubricating,



sprinkling, and industrial production and processing systems, applying knowledge of system operation, and following blueprints: Unloads and handles material to be used by plumbers and pipefitters under this definition; Selects type and size of pipe, and related materials and equipment, such as supports, hangers, and hydraulic cylinders, according to specifications. Inspects work site to determine presence of obstructions and to ascertain that holes cut for pipe will not cause structural weakness. Plans installation or repair to avoid obstructions and to avoid interfering with activities of other workers. Cuts pipe, using saws, pipe cutter, hammer and chisel, cutting torch, and pipe cutting machine. Threads pipe, using pipe threading machine. Bends pipe, using pipe bending tools and pipe bending machine. Assembles and installs a variety of metal and nonmetal pipes, tubes, and fittings, including iron, steel, copper, and plastic. Connects pipes, using threaded, caulked, soldered, brazed, fused, or cemented joints and handtools. Secures pipes to structure with brackets, clamps, and hangers, using handtools and power tools. Installs and maintains hydraulic and pneumatic components of machines and equipment, such as pumps and cylinders, using handtools. Installs and maintains refrigeration and air-conditioning systems, including compressors, pumps, meters, pneumatic and hydraulic controls, and piping, using handtools and power tools, and following specifications and blueprints. Increases pressure in pipe system and observes connected pressure gauge to test system for leaks. May weld pipe supports to structural steel members. May operate machinery to verify repair. May operate machinery to verify repair. May modify programs of automated machinery, such as robots and conveyors, to change motion and speed of machine, using teach pendant, control panel, or keyboard and display screen of robot controller and programmable controller. May be designated Steam Fitter when installing piping systems that must withstand high pressure.

Assembles, installs, and repairs pipes, fittings, and fixtures of heating, water, and drainage systems, according to specification and plumbing codes: Studies building plans and working drawings to determine work aids required and sequence of installations. Inspects structure to ascertain obstructions to be avoided to prevent weakening of structure resulting from installation of pipe. Locates and marks position of pipe and pipe connections and passage holes for pipes in walls and floors, using ruler, spirit level, and plumb bob. Cuts openings in walls and floors to accommodate pipe and pipe fittings, using handtools and power tools. Cuts and threads pipe, using pipe cutters, cutting torch, and pipe-threading machine. Bends pipe to required angle by use of pipe-bending machine or by placing pipe over block and bending it by hand. Assembles and installs valves, pipe fittings, and pipes composed of metals, such as iron, steel, brass, and lead, and nonmetals, such as glass, vitrified clay, and plastic, using handtools and power tools. Joins pipes by use of screws, bolts, fittings, solder, plastic solvent, and caulks joints. Fills pipe system with water or air and reads pressure gauges to determine whether system is leaking. Installs and repairs plumbing fixtures, such as sinks, commodes, bathtubs, water heaters, hot water tanks, garbage disposal units, dishwashers, and water softeners. Repairs and maintains plumbing by replacing washers in leaky faucets, mending burst pipes, and opening clogged drains. May weld holding fixtures to steel structural members.

Test, adjust and balance heating and cooling piping systems in commercial and industrial buildings using specialized tools and equipment to attain performance standards specified in system design. Adjusts flow control valves in piping to balance system, using hand tools such as pliers, screwdriver, and wrenches. Work with balancing personnel to perform tests to see if the heating and cooling systems are operating to specifications and detect malfunctions in piping system component parts.

## **POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR**

Operates Steel and Stone handling equipment in connection with erection; Operates cranes, machine-handling machinery, cable spinning machine, helicopters, backhoes, cableways, conveyor loader, drag lines, keystones, all types of shovels, derricks, trench shovels, trenching machines, pippin type backhoe, hoists, pavers, milling machine, mucking machine, gradalls, front-end loaders, tandem scraper, drills (self- contained Drillmaster type), fork lift, motor patrols, batch plant with mixer, scraper and tournapull, rollers, spreaders, pan trucks, bulldozers, tractors, conveyors, pressure boilers, well drillers, ditch witch type trenchers, concrete breaking machines, fine grade machines, seamen pulverizing mixer, form line graders, road finishing machines, power boom, seed spreader, grease truck (to provide fuel, lubrication and service for power equipment), wellpoints, compressors, pumps and machines similar to above. Sets up hollow stem auger equipment for attachment to crane. Included in this classification are mechanics for power equipment, tiremen on power equipment, asphalt plant engineers, maintenance engineer (power boat), firemen, oilers and deck hands (personnel boats), and grease truck helper.

## **ROOFER – COMPOSITION**

Applies low slope composition roofing materials including insulation incidental to the roof system. Covers low slope roofs with composition sheet, liquid, semi-liquid and/or spray applied roofing materials (other than sheet metal) to construct Built Up (BUR), Modified Bitumen, Single-Ply Membrane and Spray In Place foam roof systems. Applies low slope roof substrate materials used as vapor barrier, fireproofing, support or attachment surfaces for composition roof systems to the roof deck. Applies rigid insulation, including composite insulations having nailable surfaces bonded to the insulation, when used as components of low sloped roof systems or with waterproofing. Applies mineral aggregate, gravel, slag, ballast, pavers, protection boards, walkway pads and roof treads when used to surface or protect low slope composition roof systems or waterproofing. Installs base flashings, curb flashings and counter-flashings used to roof or waterproof intersecting surfaces on low slope roofs. Applies components of low slope composition roofing systems used to seal, coat and maintain the roof including roof cements, reinforcements, finishing and toppings. Applies spray-in-place foams such as urethane, polyurethane or polyisocyanurate and the coatings applied over them when used for roofing and waterproofing. Applies bituminous or asphaltic-based sheet, liquid, semi-liquid and/or pre-formed panels as necessary to waterproof low slope roofing system. Removes existing low slope composition roof materials in connection with the installation of a new composition roof at the same location.

## **ROOFER – SHINGLE, SLATE AND TILE**

Applies shingle, slate and tile roofing materials (including insulation incidental to the roof system) on steep slope roofs. Applies roofing felt, paper, membrane, ice shield or vapor barrier as layer beneath shingle, slate and tile roofs. Aligns steep slope roofing material with roof edge and overlaps successive layers. Gauges distance of overlap with chalkline, gauge on shingling hatchet, or by lines on shingles. Fastens shingles to roof with asphalt, cement, or nails. Cuts and punches holes in slate, tile, terra cotta or wood roofing shingles using punch and hammer. Applies rigid insulation, including composite insulation having nailable surfaces bonded to the insulation, to steep slope roofs where such insulation is related to the

application of shingle, slate and/or tile roofing materials. May construct and install prefabricated roof sections to rafters. Removes existing shingle, slate and/or tile roof materials in connection with the application of a new shingle, slate and/or tile roof at the same location.

### **SHEET METAL WORKER**

Plans, lays out, fabricates, assembles, installs, and repairs sheet metal parts, equipment, and products, utilizing knowledge of working characteristics of metallic and nonmetallic materials, machining, and layout techniques, using handtools, power tools, machines, and equipment: Reads and interprets blueprints, sketches, or product specifications to determine sequence and methods of fabricating, assembling, and installing sheet metal products. Selects gauge and type of sheet metal, such as galvanized iron, copper, steel, or aluminum, or nonmetallic material, such as plastics or fiberglass, according to product specifications. Lays out and marks dimensions and reference lines on material, using scribes, dividers, squares, and rulers, applying knowledge of shop mathematics and layout techniques to develop and trace patterns of product or parts or using templates. Sets up and operates fabricating machines, such as shears, brakes, presses, forming rolls, and routers, to cut, bend, block and form, or straighten materials. Shapes metal material over anvil, block, or other form, using handtools. Trims, files, grinds, deburrs, buffs, and smooths surfaces, using handtools and portable power tools. Welds, solders, bolts, rivets, screws, clips, caulks, or bonds component parts to assemble products, using handtools, power tools, and equipment. Installs assemblies in supportive framework according to blueprints, using handtools, power tools, and lifting and handling devices. Installs standing-seam metal roofs. Installs aluminum fascia on roofs. Inspects assemblies and installation for conformance to specifications, using measuring instruments, such as calipers, scales, dial indicators, gauges, and micrometers. Repairs and maintains sheet metal products. May operate computer-aided-drafting (CAD) equipment to develop scale drawings of product or system. May operate laser-beam cutter or plasma arc cutter to cut patterns from sheet metal.

Installs sheet metal ductwork to facilitate the movement of air. Disassembly of existing sheet metal ductwork in connection with the installation of new sheet metal ductwork at the same location. Cuts, patches, disassembles and reassembles ducts in duct-cleaning operations. Tests, adjusts, and balances heating, cooling, and ventilation systems in commercial and industrial buildings using specialized tools and test equipment to attain performance standards specified in system design. Studies system blueprints, specifications and performance data to determine configuration and purpose of system components, such as motors, pumps, fans, switches and ducts. Discusses systems malfunctions with users to isolate problems. Inspects systems to verify system compliance with plans and specifications and to detect malfunctions in system components parts. Adjusts system controls to settings recommended by vendor to prepare to perform tests. Tests performance of air systems, using specialized tools and test equipment, such as pitot tube, manometer, anemometer, velometer, tachometer, psychrometer, thermometer, to isolate problems and to determine where adjustments are necessary. Opens or closes louvers in system ductwork to balance system, using hand tools such as pliers, screwdrivers, or wrenches. Discusses system operations with users to verify that malfunctions have been corrected. Installs insulation (not sprayed urethane or polyurethane) incidental to sheet metal work.

### **SOFT FLOOR LAYER**

Applies blocks, strips, or sheets of shock-absorbing, sound-deadening, or decorative covering to floors, walls, and cabinets: Disconnects and removes obstacles, such as appliances and light fixtures. Sweeps, scrapes, sands, or chips dirt and irregularities from base surfaces, and fills cracks with putty, plaster, or cement grout to form smooth, clean foundation. Measures and cuts covering materials, such as rubber, linoleum or cork tile, and foundation material, such as felt, according to blueprints and sketches, using rule, straightedge, linoleum knife, and snips. Spreads adhesive cement over floor to cement foundation material to floor for sound-deadening, and to prevent covering from wearing at board joints. Lays out centerlines, guidelines, and borderlines on foundation with chalkline and dividers. Spreads cement on foundation material with serrated trowel. Lays covering on cement, following guidelines, to keep tile courses straight and butts edges of blocks to match patterns and execute designs. Joins sections of sheet covering by overlapping adjoining edges and cutting through both layers with knife to form tight joint. Rolls finished floor to smooth it and press cement into base and covering. May soften area of floor covering with butane torch to fit materials around irregular surfaces. May lay carpet.

Applies decorative steel, aluminum, and plastic tile (known as soft tile to distinguish from ceramic tile) to walls and cabinets of bathrooms and kitchens: Measures surface to locate center points and draws horizontal and vertical guidelines through them. Brushes waterproof compound over plaster surfaces to seal pores. Spreads adhesive cement over wall, using trowel or broad knife. Positions tile on cement, following specified pattern. Presses tile into cement. Removes excess cement from joints between tile to clean finished surface, using damp cloth or cleaning compound. Rolls sheet wall covering with hand roller to press into cement. May wipe grout into joints of tile to seal them.

### **SPRINKLER FITTER**

Installs and maintains all fire protection and fire control systems including the unloading, handling by hand, power equipment and installation of all piping or tubing, appurtenances and equipment pertaining thereto, including both overhead and underground water mains, fire hydrants and hydrant mains, standpipes and hose connections to sprinkler systems, sprinkler tank heaters, air lines and thermal systems used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems, also all tanks and pumps connected thereto, also included shall be CO-2 and Cardox Systems, Dry Chemical Systems, Foam Systems, Halon and all other fire protection systems, the locating of and cutting or coring of all holes for piping and the setting of all sleeves and inserts required for the installation of the work.

### **TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE SETTER**

Cuts, tools, and sets marble slabs in floors and walls of buildings and repairs and polishes slab previously set in buildings: Trims, faces, and cuts marble to specified size, using power sawing, cutting, and facing equipment and handtools. Drills holes in slab and attaches bracket. Spreads mortar on bottom of slab and on sides of adjacent slabs. Sets block in position, tamps it into place, and anchors bracket attachment with wire. Fills joints with grout. Removes excess grout from marble with sponge. Cleans and bevels cracks or chips on

slabs, using handtools and power tools. Heats cracked or chipped area with blowtorch and fills defect with composition mastic that matches grain of marble. Polishes marble and other ornamental stone to high luster, using power tools or by hand.

Applies cement, sand, pigment, and marble chips to floors, stairways, and cabinet fixtures to attain durable and decorative surfacing according to specifications and drawings: Spreads roofing paper on surface of foundation. Spreads mixture of sand, cement, and water over surface with trowel to form terrazzo base. Cuts metal division strips and presses them into terrazzo base so that top edges form desired design or pattern and define level of finished floor surface. Spreads mixture of marble chips, cement, pigment, and water over terrazzo base to form finished surface, using float and trowel. Scatters marble chips over finished surface. Pushes roller over surface to imbed chips. Allows surface to dry, and pushes electric-powered surfacing machine over floor to grind and polish terrazzo surface. Grinds curved surfaces and areas inaccessible to surfacing machine, such as stairways and cabinet tops, with portable hand grinder. May precast terrazzo blocks in wooden forms.

Applies tile to walls, floors, ceilings, and promenade roof decks, following design specifications: Examines blueprints, measures and marks surfaces to be covered, and lays out work. Measures and cuts metal lath to size for walls and ceilings with tin snips. Tacks lath to wall and ceiling surfaces with staple gun or hammer. Spreads plaster base over lath with trowel and levels plaster to specified thickness, using screed. Spreads concrete on subfloor with trowel and levels it with screed. Spreads mastic or other adhesive base on roof deck using serrated spreader to form base for promenade tile. Cuts and shapes tile with tile cutters and biters. Positions tile and taps it with trowel handle to affix tile to plaster or adhesive base.

### **TERRAZZO/MARBLE/TILE FINISHER**

Supplies and mixes construction materials for Marble Setter, applies grout, and cleans installed marble: Moves marble installation materials, tools, machines, and work devices to work areas. Mixes mortar, plaster, and grout, as required, following standard formulas and using manual or machine mixing methods. Moves mixed mortar or plaster to installation area, manually or using wheelbarrow. Selects marble slab for installation, following numbered sequence or drawings. Drills holes and chisels channels in edges of marble slabs to install metal wall anchors, using power drill and chisel. Bends wires to form metal anchors, using pliers, inserts anchors into drilled holes of marble slab, and secures anchors in place with wooden stake and plaster. Moves marble slabs to installation site, using dolly, hoist, or portable crane. Fills marble joints and surface imperfections with grout, using grouting trowel or spatula, and removes excess grout, using wet sponge. Grinds and polishes marble, using abrasives, chemicals, and manual or machine grinding and polishing techniques. Cleans installed marble surfaces, work and storage areas, installation tools, machinery, and work aids, using water and cleaning agents. Stores marble, installation materials, tools, machinery, and related items. May modify mixing, material moving, grouting, polishing, and cleaning methods and procedures, according to type of installation or materials. May repair and fill chipped, cracked, or broken marble pieces, using torch, spatula, and heat sensitive adhesive and filler. May secure marble anchors to studding, using pliers, and cover ends of anchors with plaster to secure anchors in place. May assist Marble Setter to saw and position marble. May erect scaffolding and related installation structures.

Supplies and mixes construction materials for Terrazzo Worker, applies grout, and finishes surface of installed terrazzo: Moves terrazzo installation materials, tools, machines, and work devices to work areas, manually or using wheelbarrow. Measures designated amounts of

ingredients for terrazzo or grout, using graduated containers and scale, following standard formulas and specifications, and loads portable mixer, using shovel. Mixes materials according to experience and requests from Terrazzo Worker and dumps mixed materials that form base or top surface of terrazzo into prepared installation site, using wheelbarrow. Applies curing agent to installed terrazzo to promote even curing, using brush or sprayer. Grinds surface of cured terrazzo, using power grinders, to smooth terrazzo and prepare for grouting. Spreads grout across terrazzo to fill surface imperfections, using trowel. Fine grinds and polishes surface of terrazzo, when grout has set, using power grinders. Washes surface of polished terrazzo, using cleaner and water, and applies sealer, according to manufacturer's specifications, using brush. Installs grinding stone in power grinders, using handtools. Cleans installation site, mixing and storage areas, tools, machines, and equipment, using water and various cleaning devices. Stores terrazzo installation materials, machines, tools, and equipment. May modify mixing, grouting, grinding, and cleaning procedures according to type of installation or material used. May assist Terrazzo Worker to position and secure moisture membrane and wire mesh prior to pouring base materials for terrazzo installation.

May spread marble chips or other material over fresh terrazzo surface and press into terrazzo, using roller. May cut divider and joint strips to size as directed. May cut grooves in terrazzo stairs, using power grinder, and fill grooves with nonskid material.

Supplies and mixes construction materials for Tile Setter, applies grout, and cleans installed tile: Moves tiles, tilesetting tools, and work devices from storage area to installation site manually or using wheelbarrow. Mixes mortar and grout according to standard formulas and request from Tile Setter, using bucket, water hose, spatula, and portable mixer. Supplies Tile Setter with mortar, using wheelbarrow and shovel. Applies grout between joints of installed tile, using grouting trowel. Removes excess grout from tile joints with wet sponge and scrapes corners and crevices with trowel. Wipes surface of tile after grout has set to remove grout residue and polish tile, using nonabrasive materials. Cleans installation site, mixing and storage areas, and installation machines, tools, and equipment, using water and various cleaning tools. Stores tile setting materials, machines, tools, and equipment. May apply caulk, sealers, acid, steam, or related agents to caulk, seal, or clean installed tile, using various application devices and equipment. May modify mixing, grouting, grinding, and cleaning procedures according to type of installation or material used. May assist Tile Setter to position and secure metal lath, wire mesh, or felt paper prior to installation of tile. May cut marked tiles to size, using power saw or tile cutter.

## **TRUCK DRIVER**

Operates dumps, dumpsters, escort and pilot vehicles, flat body material trucks, form trucks, greasers (to provide fuel, lubrication and service for trucks) and steamers, panel truck, pickups, rubber-tired towing and pushing vehicles, A-frames, agitators or mixers, asphalt distributors, low-boys, semi-trailers, tandems, batch truck, euclid type or similar off-highway equipment, off-highway tandem back-dump, specialized earth moving equipment, twin engine equipment and double-hitched equipment, and equipment similar to above. This classification also includes truck mechanics.

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Work Covered by Contract Documents.
  - 2. Phased Construction.
  - 3. Contract.
  - 4. Specification Format and Conventions.
  - 5. Schedule.

#### 1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification:
  - 1. Project Location: 100 Delaware Veterans Drive, Milford, DE 19963
- B. Owner: State of Delaware - Office of Management and Budget, Division of Facilities Management, 540 South DuPont Highway, Suite 1, Thomas Collins Building, Dover, DE 19901
- C. User Group: Delaware Veterans Home, 100 Delaware Veterans Drive, Milford, DE 19963.
- D. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents, dated August 10, 2012, were prepared for the project by Bernardon Haber Holloway Architects LLC, Three Mill Road, Suite 211, Wilmington, DE 19806.
- E. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Civil Engineer: Vandemark & Lynch, Inc., 4305 Miller Road, Wilmington, DE 19802
- F. The Work consists of phased demolition of the existing sidewalk at the south side of the building, including the large apron under the porte cochere, replacement of deteriorating downspout boots, creation of new sidewalks with new curb ramps and a new returned curb apron at the porte cochere protected with new metal guardrails, and the installation of a brick paver plaza adjacent to the main building entrance. Alternates include the extension of the sidewalk work to the west and north of the main entrance to connect the existing picnic pavilion to the main entrance, the use of sod in lieu of topsoil and seed to stabilize the new planting

areas, the replacement of the existing crosswalks, and the replacement of the soil in the new planting areas.

#### 1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in four phases. Each phase shall be substantially complete prior to starting the next phase. The phases are as follows:
1. Phase One: Start at the eastern end of the sidewalk and extend up to the porte-cochere.
  1. Phase Two: Porte-cochere extending to but not including the sidewalk extending from the Administration exit. This will be used as an alternative entrance while the work under the porte-cochere is underway.
  2. Phase Three: Administration exit sidewalk to western end of base bid sidewalk.
  3. Phase Four: Alternate One sidewalk.
  4. Cross walk installation alternate shall be completed as soon as sidewalks are operational.
  5. Refer to the Sheet AS101 for graphic information.

#### 1.5 CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a general construction contract.

#### 1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat 2004" numbering system.
1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.



- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

## 1.7 SCHEDULE

A. The following is the required schedule for this work:

1. Bids Due: September 11, 2012.
2. Notice of Building Contract Award: Within thirty (30) days of receipt and acceptance of qualified bids.
3. Purchase Order Issuance: The issuance of a State of Delaware purchase order is contingent upon the successful Contractor submitting signed proposals and insurance certificates to the State of Delaware. A purchase order will be issued in approximately thirty days after these items have been received by the State of Delaware.
4. On-Site Mobilization: Upon receipt of State of Delaware purchase order.
5. Substantial Completion: Ninety (90) calendar days from on-site start of work.
6. Completion of Punch List: Twenty-one (21) days from date of substantial completion.
7. Refer to the General Requirements for additional details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011000**



## **SECTION 011400 - WORK RESTRICTIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the limits indicated on the drawings. Interior spaces will not be accessible by the Contractor or subcontractors during the renovation process.
  - 2. Owner Occupancy: The Delaware Veterans Home will be occupied during the project.
  - 3. Parking: Contractor parking shall be in the parking lot. Use parking spaces furthest from public and staff entries.
  - 4. A dumpster shall be permitted and located on adjacent to the Maintenance Building near the loading dock.
  - 5. Public Roadways, Driveways and Entrances: Keep public roadways, driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, visitors and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of roadways, driveways and entrances.
    - b. The Owner will not sign for any deliveries at any time.
    - c. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
    - d. Visible exterior storage areas will be allowed in the existing parking lot, in two (2) parking spaces furthest from public and staff entries. Contractor is responsible for repairing this area at the end of the project back to its original condition.
    - e. Contractor vehicles shall not be left at the site after working hours.
- B. Use of Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout restoration period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its contents during construction period.
  - 1. The Contractor shall be provided full access of the project area during the construction process, however they must coordinate with the owner and site supervisor.
  - 2. The building will be occupied when the work is taking place. Strict coordination with the Home's maintenance staff shall be provided to maintain the Home's normal operations. This is especially critical when work takes place around the main entrance.
  - 3. The Delaware Veterans Home is an operating nursing care facility. The staff and residents have the right of way at all times. The public areas must be kept clean at all

- times. Any dust, dirt or debris resulting from construction activities shall be cleaned immediately.
4. Work areas shall be properly barricaded to prevent unauthorized access by the staff, residents or public. Orange fencing around the work areas is adequate. The Owner requested that the fencing be low (approximately 2-feet, 6-inches) to allow the residents to observe the work taking place.
  5. Use of the Owner's telephones will not be allowed.
  6. Flammable materials shall not be stored in the project area. Flammable materials shall be kept outside, away from all buildings, in a flammable liquid/material storage box.
  7. Debris shall be removed from the project area and site on a daily basis.
  8. Dumpster: The location and approval of a dumpster must be approved and coordinated with the Home. The dumpster shall be covered to eliminate blowing debris. The location shall be at the rear of the building.
  9. At no times shall equipment be left operating in the project area after hours or when no one is present in the building.
  10. Access to water will be provided.
  11. Power: Power will be provided for the contractor. The contractor will need to utilize the existing outlets.
  12. The existing restroom facilities at the pavilion will be made available to the Contractor during the renovation. The restrooms shall be kept clean at all times. The Delaware Veterans Home will revoke this privilege should it be abused. A portable unit will be provided by the contractor if the privilege is revoked at the contractor's cost.
  13. Dogs or other animals shall not be brought onto the property at any time.
  14. Children shall not be brought onto the site at any time.
  15. The general surrounds of the project area are open to the public and those working at the site shall not use abusive language.
  16. Radios or other music-playing devices will not be allowed in the project area. Ear buds and/or ear phones are not allowed at any time.
  17. Fire extinguishers shall be kept in the project area at all times.
  18. All work taking place on the site shall be monitored by the contractor's project superintendent at all times.
  19. The Contractor shall not interact with the residents.
  20. Residents have right of way at all times. Work areas shall be properly barricaded to prevent unauthorized access.
  21. The entrances shall be protected at all times during the construction period. Use and/or closure of entrances shall be coordinated with the owner's representative in advance. A temporary walking path will be required at the front entrance to street while work is taking place in this area.
  22. Badges will be required while the contractor is on-site and they are to be obtained from the reception desk. They are to be worn while on-site and returned when leaving the site. A photo ID will be required to obtain the badge. The photo ID does not need to be a driver's license.
  23. Hours of Operation: The Home is operational 24/7. Exterior activities can take place during the contractor's normal working hours and in agreement with the City of Milford's noise ordinances. The Owner requested that the noisy work not begin until after 8:00 AM. Set-up can occur prior to 8:00 AM. Work can continue up to 6:00 PM.
  24. Parking areas, open sidewalks and roadways shall not be obstructed during the Work. It is understandable that with concrete deliveries access will be impeded at times. This is to be

strictly coordinated with the Owner prior to closing areas. Parking areas that may need to be closed due to the work are to be barricaded the night before.

25. Construction vehicles are not to be left over night at the site unless approved by the Owner beforehand.
26. Tools and equipment shall be safe guarded to prevent harm to the residents.
27. Smoking is allowed in designated areas only, which is the gazebo at the rear of the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 011400**



## **SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Grass:

1. State amount to be added to the Base Bid to furnish and install sod at areas indicated as grass on the drawings.
2. Base bid: Topsoil and see.

B. Alternate No. 2: Additional Sidewalk:

1. State amount to be added to the Base Bid to furnish and install sidewalk at west side of site and crosswalk associated with existing picnic pavilion as indicated on the drawings
2. Base bid: Sidewalk in front of the building only.

C. Alternate No. 3: Crosswalks:

1. State amount to be added to the Base Bid to remove existing crosswalk markings and furnish and install new painted crosswalks.
2. Base bid: Existing crosswalk markings to remain.

D. Alternate No. 4: Soil replacement:

1. State amount to be added to the Base Bid to to replace the soil where indicated on the documents.
2. Base bid: No soil replacement.

**END OF SECTION 012300**



## **SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### **1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.

- d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - d. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing if required.
- 6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. The Owner will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. List of Contractor's staff assignments (Project Superintendent specifically).
  5. Copies of building permits.
  6. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  7. Performance and payment bonds.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  3. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  4. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 012900**



## **SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with subcontractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Staff Names: Within 15 days of notice to proceed, submit a list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

#### 1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: The Owner will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  2. Minutes: The Owner will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. The minutes will be distributed to everyone concerned, including Owner, within 7 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: A preconstruction conference will be scheduled before the start of construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and Contractor, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. The conference will be held at the Project. The meeting will be conducted to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Items of significance that could affect progress will be discussed, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Designation of responsible personnel.
    - c. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - d. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - e. Submittal procedures.
    - f. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - g. Use of the premises.
    - h. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - i. Parking availability.
    - j. Storage areas.
    - k. Equipment deliveries and priorities.

- l. Progress cleaning.
  - m. Working hours.
- C. Progress Meetings: Progress meetings will be conducted every two weeks. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Deliveries.
      - 2) Off-site fabrication.
      - 3) Access.
      - 4) Site utilization.
      - 5) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 6) Work hours.
      - 7) Progress cleaning.
      - 8) Quality and work standards.
  3. Reporting: The Architect will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. A brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report will be included.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. The revised schedule will be issued concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 013100**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## **SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Field condition reports.
  - 3. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- F. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- D. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.

3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Use of premises restrictions.
    - c. Provisions for future construction.
    - d. Seasonal variations.
    - e. Environmental control.
  2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Mockups.
    - b. Fabrication.
    - c. Deliveries.
    - d. Installation.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

## 2.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within five days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities.

## 2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.

5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At bi-weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule at each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

**END OF SECTION 013200**

## **SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
  - 3. Final Completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting digital media as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Construction Digital Images: Submit a complete set of digital image electronic files as part of the Project closeout on CD-ROM, DVD or flash drive. Identify electronic media with date photographs were taken. Submit images that have same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA**

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in uncompressed TIFF format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 4.0 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS**

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Photographs are to be taken weekly at a minimum.
  - 2. Photographs are to be taken when areas are opened prior to the start of the new work.

3. Provide temporary lighting when required to produce clear, well-lit photographs without obscuring shadows.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
1. Date and Time: Include date and time in filename for each image.
  2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images on CD-ROM in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images same as for those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, commencement of demolition, and starting construction take color, digital photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  2. Take a minimum of eight photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to building before starting the Work.
  3. Take a minimum of eight photographs of existing buildings adjacent to the building to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent pavements, and other improvements.
- D. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect will instruct the Contractor about number and frequency of color, digital photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take a minimum of eight color photographs each of the interior and exterior after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points.
1. Do not include date stamp.

**END OF SECTION 013233**

## **SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
  - 5. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 6. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 7. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals. The Contractor will be responsible for field verifying existing conditions.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
  - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
  - l. Other necessary identification.



- E. Deviations: Highlight or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
  2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - j. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - k. Remarks.
    - l. Signature of transmitter.
  2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Furnish as Submitted".
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Furnish as Submitted" or "Revise as Noted & Furnish" taken by Architect.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
1. CADD files are limited to those that have been generated for this Project.
  2. CADD files for the floor plans and roof plans shall be provided. Files for details, etc. will not be provided.
  3. Contractor will be asked to sign Architects waiver of release form before files will be delivered to the contractor.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
  4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.

5. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return three copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
  3. Number of Copies: Submit six (6) opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit five copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain three copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain three Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least four sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
  2. Number and name of room or space.
  3. Location within room or space.
  4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
    - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed

before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Preparation of substrates.
  2. Required substrate tolerances.
  3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  4. Required installation tolerances.
  5. Required adjustments.
  6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
  - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
  - 1. Furnish as Submitted.
  - 2. Revise as Noted & Furnish.
  - 3. Revise as Noted & Furnish. Submit Revised Copy for Record.
  - 4. Revise & Resubmit.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

**END OF SECTION 013300**



## **SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and

completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the

most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee

payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
  - 1. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
  - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## 1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
  2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 014000**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING



## **SECTION 014200 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project;

- being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
  3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
    - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Section Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. **Applicability of Standards:** Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. **Publication Dates:** Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. **Conflicting Requirements:** Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - 1. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. **Copies of Standards:** Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. **Abbreviations and Names:** Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Permits, Licenses, and Certificates:** For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

**END OF SECTION 014200**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING

## **SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### **1.3 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to testing agencies and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Pressure-treated dimension lumber and plywood suitable for exterior exposure.
- C. Paint: Exterior latex primer and matching topcoat.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Heating Equipment: Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sanitary Facilities:
  - 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted. Provide temporary facilities as needed. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Coordinate location of temporary toilet facilities with Owner. All temporary toilet units provided shall be anchored to the ground or structure to prevent the units from being tipped over in any direction.
- C. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. Power may need to be extended at the Contractor's cost from adjacent structures.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including landscaping, curbs, brick sidewalks, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification sign as indicated at the end of this Section. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Provide one (1) Project identification sign per Sketches 01500/SK-1 and 01500/SK-2 located at the end of this Section. Location to be determined by Architect and/or Owner.
  - 2. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Obtain sign permits if required by the New Castle County.
  - 4. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- C. Waste Disposal Facilities: Refer to Division 1 Section "Summary" for dumpster location. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- D. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

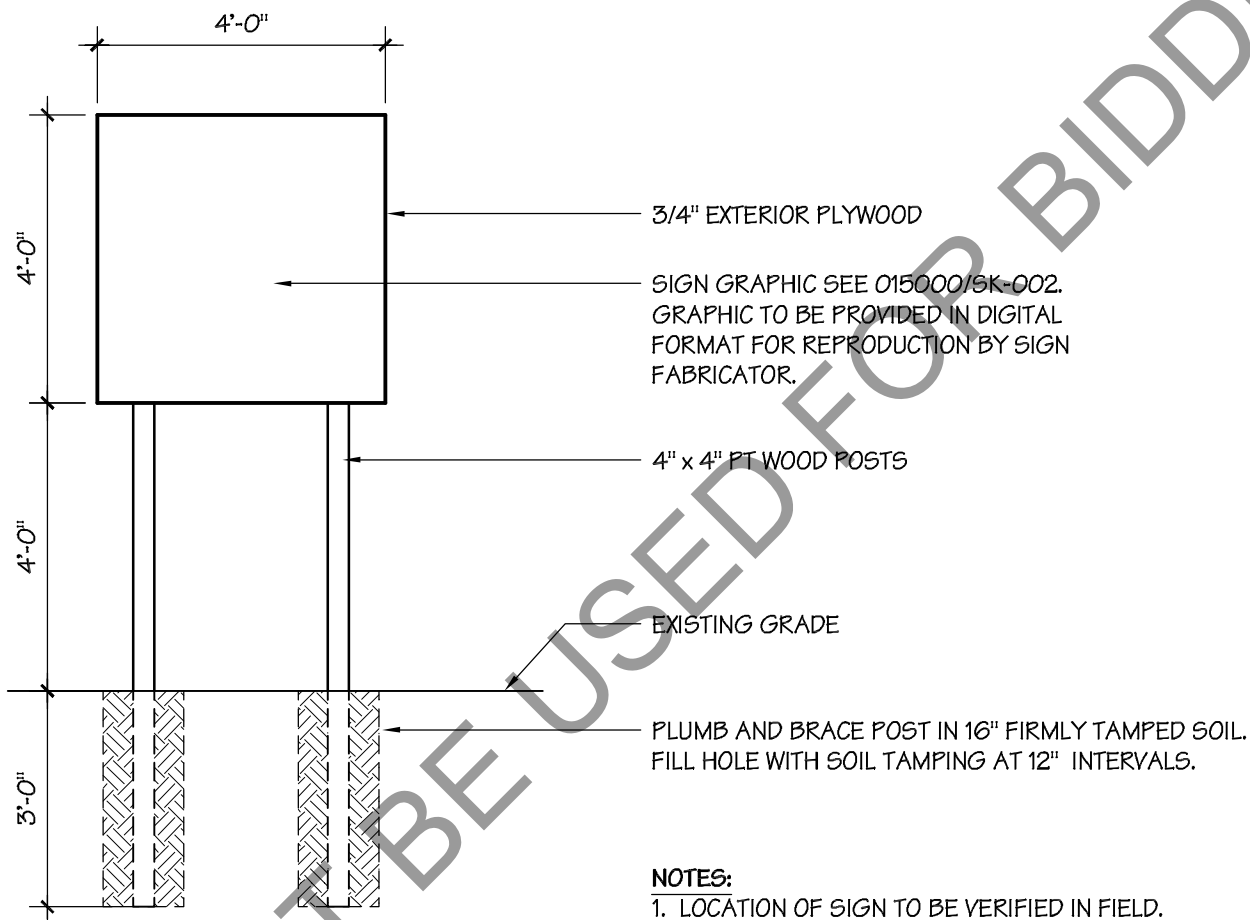
- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Tree Protection: Install temporary fencing located outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- C. Plant Protection: Protect existing plantings around building.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in all interior spaces and exterior perimeter of the building.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015000**





**NOTES:**

1. LOCATION OF SIGN TO BE VERIFIED IN FIELD.
2. SIGN TO BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO THE START OF WORK.
3. REMOVE SIGN, POSTS & FOOTINGS AT COMPLETION OF PROJECT.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN ALL REQUIRED PERMITS.

**Drawing Title:**  
**Project Sign Detail**



**Bernardon Haber Holloway**  
ARCHITECTS LLC

Three Mill Road Suite 211, Wilmington, DE 19806  
T 302-622-9550 F 302-622-9554

**Project:**  
**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME**  
**SIDEWALK MODIFICATION**  
100 Delaware Veterans Drive  
Milford, DE 19963

Scale: 3/8"=1'-0"

Project Number: 8196.04-11  
Print Date: 02/29/12  
Reference/Sheet: N/A

**Sheet Number:**

**SK-001**

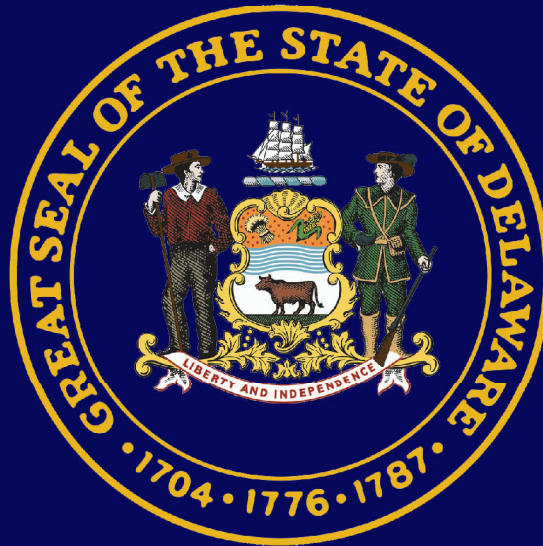


SIDEWALK MODIFICATIONS  
DELAWARE VETERANS HOME  
STATE OF DELAWARE

Governor  
Jack A. Markell

Secretary, Department of State  
Jeffery W. Bullock

Director, Office of Management and Budget  
Ann S. Visalli



**Bernardon  
Haber  
Holloway**  
ARCHITECTS LLC

Three Mill Road, Suite 211  
Wilmington, DE 19806  
T 302-622-9550 F 302-622-9554  
www.bernardon.com

**Contractor**  
Contractor's Company  
Street Address  
City, State Zip Code  
Phone Number

Drawing Title:  
Project Sign Graphics



**Bernardon Haber Holloway**  
ARCHITECTS LLC

Three Mill Road Suite 211, Wilmington, DE 19806  
T 302-622-9550 F 302-622-9554

**Project:**  
**DELAWARE VETERANS HOME**  
**SIDEWALK MODIFICATION**  
100 Delaware Veterans Drive  
Milford, DE 19963

Scale: N.T.S.

Project Number: 8196.04-11  
Print Date: 02/29/12  
Reference/Sheet: N/A

Sheet Number:

**SK-002**



## **SECTION 015600 - ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

- A. Environmental protection considerations consist of, but are not limited to, the following factors:
1. Natural resources including air, water, and land.
  2. Solid waste disposal.
  3. Noise.
  4. Control of toxic substances and hazardous materials.
  5. The presence of chemical, physical, and biological elements and agents that adversely effect and alter ecological balances.
  6. Degradation of the aesthetic use of the environment.
  7. Historical, archaeological, and cultural resources.

#### **1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide and maintain environmental protection defined herein.
- B. Comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances and regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
- C. Compliance by subcontractors with the provisions of this and various other sections of these specifications is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Use of equipment from which factory-installed, anti-pollution and noise control devices are removed or rendered ineffective, either intentionally or through lack of proper maintenance is prohibited.
- E. Furnish a certificate that all materials and operating equipment installed as a part of this project, the installation thereof and all equipment used in the construction, are in compliance with all applicable local laws, ordinances, regulations and permits concerning environmental pollution control and abatement.

#### **1.3 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES**

- A. General: It is intended that the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work performed be preserved in their existing condition or be restored to an equivalent of the existing condition, as approved by the Architect, upon completion of the work. Confine on-site construction activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

B. Protection of Existing Waterways and Highways:

1. Do not dump debris or rubbish of any kind into or allow to fall into waterways, onto adjacent banks, or onto highways. Take care to prevent damage and injury to personnel, vessels, and vehicles using rivers, highways, or pedestrian ways. Provide devices and maintain as required to prevent such occurrences. Promptly remove any material or items falling into a river, onto adjacent banks, or onto highways and immediately report to the Architect and the jurisdictional agency.
2. Do not close streets, walks, and other passageways anticipated to be closed to public access due to construction, demolition, or other related activities until an alternative routing plan is filed and written approval given by the appropriate local authority and the Architect.

C. Land Resources:

1. Except in areas indicated to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees, shrubs, and vegetation without special permission from the Architect. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to any existing nearby trees for anchorage.
2. The use of herbicides is not permitted unless otherwise specified.
3. Submit a plan for protecting existing trees and vegetation to remain and that could be injured, bruised, defaced, and otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove rocks that are displaced into uncleared areas.
4. Protect monuments, markers, and works of art prior to the start of operations.
5. Repair and restoration:
  - a. All trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by the Contractor's equipment and operations shall be repaired and restored to their original condition. Submit for the Architect's approval the repair and restoration plan prior to its execution.
6. Construction facilities:
  - a. The location of the Contractor's staging area, storage area and other construction buildings on public or privately owned property required temporarily in the performance of the Work, if not shown on the drawings require approval of the Architect. Store equipment and materials at the job site in conformance with applicable local statutes, ordinances, regulations, and rulings of the proper jurisdictional authority. Do not store unnecessary materials or equipment on the jobsite and take care to prevent any structure from being loaded with a weight that will endanger its structural integrity or the safety of persons. Do not store materials on or encroach upon private property without the written consent of the owners of such private property.

D. Water Resources:

1. Do not permit stream crossings by fording with equipment. Remove temporary culverts or bridge structures upon completion of the project and repair the area in conformance with its original condition and as specified herein.
2. At all times, take measures to prevent oil or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, and local bodies of water.
3. Protection of Existing Wetlands and Watercourses:
  - a. Plan, schedule, and undertake work in a manner that will ensure the protection and preservation of existing wetlands and watercourses.
  - b. Undertake work in and around wetlands and water courses in a manner to prevent any impact upon health, safety, and welfare.

E. Fish and Wildlife Resources:

1. Do not alter water flows or otherwise disturb native habitat near or adjacent to the project construction area.

F. Staging Areas:

1. Do not use in connection with this Contract, for storage, as a staging area, or as a preparation site, any cultural resource facility, building, site, or cleared area that is, as of the date of this Contract, on or eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places (16 U.S.C., paragraph 470a), without the prior approval of the Architect.
2. For the purpose of the preceding paragraph the term "cultural resource" includes districts, sites, building, structures, and objects significant in American history, architecture, archaeology, or culture.

1.4 TOXIC SUBSTANCES

- A. Hazardous Materials Procedure: In the event the Contractor, during the course of the work on the project, encounters the presence of any hazardous materials as recognized by local Authorities having jurisdiction, promptly notify the Owner through the Architect. Do not perform any work pertinent to the hazardous material prior to receipt of special instructions from the Owner through the Architect. Any delay in the progress of the work as a result of encountering hazardous materials on the project will be mitigated by the Architect. Within 24 hours of notification to the Owner through the Architect, the Contractor will meet with the Architect to replan the work around the affected area. The Architect will provide the special instructions without delay and upon confirmation by the local Authorities of the actions taken, authorize work to progress.

1.5 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL, TRASH AND DEBRIS

- A. Dispose of excess excavated material that is approved by the Architect as clean fill onsite if an onsite soil disposal area is approved by the Architect. If no such site is approved, dispose of the material in accordance with the provision of paragraph 1.5 (C).
- B. Pick-up trash and place in containers. Empty containers on a regular schedule. Conduct handling and disposal to prevent contamination of the site and other areas. Do not dispose of in areas of natural vegetation. On completion, leave the area clean and natural looking.
- C. Dispose of rubbish and debris as follows:
  - 1. Transport all waste off the site and dispose of it in a manner that complies with State, and local requirements. Secure a permit or license prior to transporting any material off the site. Do not burn or bury waste materials on the site.

1.6 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF CHEMICAL AND SANITARY WASTES

- A. Use chemical toilets or comparably effective units with wastes periodically emptied. Include provisions for pest control and for masking or elimination of odors.
- B. Store chemical waste in corrosion-resistant containers, remove from the project site, and dispose of as necessary, but not less frequently than monthly. Provide for disposal of chemical waste in accordance with standard established practices as approved by the Architect. Conduct fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles onsite in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills and evaporation. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded, including burned oil, in accordance with approved procedures meeting state, and local regulations. For oil and hazardous material spills that may be large enough to violate state, and local regulations, notify immediately the Architect.

1.7 DUST CONTROL

- A. Keep dust down at all times including nonworking hours, weekends, and holidays. Treat soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations and materials stockpiled for the project with dust suppressers or cover to control dust. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming instead. Air blowing permitted only for cleaning off nonparticle debris, such as that from reinforcing bars. Sandblasting permitted only as specified. Only wet cutting of concrete block, concrete, and asphalt will be permitted.
- B. Inspect all vehicles for dirt prior to their leaving the construction site. Remove dirt, soil, and rubble likely to be dislodged from the vehicles tires during transit from the trucks.
- C. Secure and cover transport equipment and loose materials in transit to ensure that materials do not become airborne during transit.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION 01560**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING



## **SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
  - 3. Other included Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A at the end of this section.

2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
    - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
    - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product

request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
  1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.

5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.



10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within **30** days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)



Knowledge for Creating  
and Sustaining  
the Built Environment

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
From: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item:

Similar Installation:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain \_\_\_\_\_

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] \_\_\_\_\_ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: ☐

### A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.  
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.  
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.  
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E  
☐ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF SECTION 016000**

## **SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. General installation of products.
  - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
  - 8. Project Sign
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 4. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and

verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for foundations including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.



### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

### 3.10 PROJECT SIGN

- A. Project Sign: Contractor shall provide a project sign for the duration of the work as follows.
  - 1. Size of sign: 4'-0"high x 4'-0"wide

2. Mounting & Material: ¾" Plywood or composite material panel mounted on (2) 4x4 pressure treated post in concrete footings. See graphic drawing at the end of this section.
3. Location: Within the activity area as selected by the owner or architect.
4. Sign Information: Digital information will be provided to the signage vendor for fabrication of the sign panel by the Architect. Sign shall be produced in full color. See section 015000 for sign detail drawings.

**END OF SECTION 017000**



## **SECTION 017419 –CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for construction waste management.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Construction, Demolition, and Land clearing (CDL) Waste: Includes all non-hazardous solid wastes resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair, demolition and land clearing. Includes material that is recycled, reused, salvaged or disposed as garbage.
- B. Salvage: Recovery of materials for on-site reuse, sale or donation to a third party.
- C. Reuse: Making use of a material without altering its form. Materials can be reused on-site or reused on other projects off-site. Examples include, but are not limited to the following: Crushing or grinding of concrete for use as sub-base material. Chipping of land clearing debris for use as mulch.
- D. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleaning, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the material in the manufacture of a new product.
- E. Source-Separated CDL Recycling: The process of separating recyclable materials in separate containers as they are generated on the job-site. The separated materials are hauled directly to a recycling facility or transfer station.
- F. Co-mingled CDL Recycling: The process of collecting mixed recyclable materials in one container on-site. The container is taken to a material recovery facility where materials are separated for recycling.
- G. Approved Recycling Facility: Any of the following:
  - 1. A facility that can legally accept CDL waste materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of a new product.
  - 2. Material Recovery Facility: A general term used to describe a waste-sorting facility. Mechanical, hand-separation, or a combination of both procedures, are used to recover recyclable materials.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor shall develop a Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 14 days of date established for the **Notice to Proceed**.
- B. Contractor shall provide Waste Management Report: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit **3** copies of report.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Divert a minimum of **75%** CDL waste, by weight, from the landfill by one, or a combination of the following activities:
1. Salvage.
  2. Reuse.
  3. Source-Separated CDL Recycling.
  4. Co-mingled CDL Recycling.
- B. CDL waste materials that can be salvaged, reused or recycled include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Acoustical ceiling tiles.
  2. Asphalt.
  3. Asphalt shingles.
  4. Cardboard packaging.
  5. Carpet and carpet pad.
  6. Concrete.
  7. Drywall.
  8. Fluorescent lights and ballasts.
  9. Land clearing debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt).
  10. Metals.
  11. Paint (through hazardous waste outlets).
  12. Wood.
  13. Plastic film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging).
  14. Window glass.
  15. Wood.
  16. Field office waste, including office paper, aluminum cans, glass, plastic, and office cardboard.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements, that employs a LEED Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC as waste management coordinator.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Conduct construction waste management activities in accordance with hauling and disposal regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction and all other applicable laws and ordinances.
- D. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct meeting at Project site prior to construction activities.
1. Attendees: Inform the following individuals, whose presence is required, of date and time of meeting.

- a. Owner.
    - b. Architect.
    - c. Contractor's superintendent.
    - d. Major subcontractors.
    - e. Waste Management Coordinator.
    - f. Other concerned parties
  2. Agenda Items: Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
    - b. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
    - c. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
    - d. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
    - e. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
  3. Minutes: Record discussion. Distribute meeting minutes to all participants. Note: If there is a Project Architect, they will perform this role.
- 1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN – Contractor shall develop and document the following:
- A. Develop a plan to meet the requirements listed in this section at a minimum. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction plan and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight throughout the plan.
  - B. Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-cleaning and construction waste generated by the project. List all assumptions made for the quantities estimates.
  - C. List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in an landfill. The plan should include the following information:
    1. Types and estimated quantities, by weight, of CDL waste expected to be generated during demolition and construction.
    2. Proposed methods for CDL waste salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during demolition including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
      - a. Contracting with a deconstruction specialist to salvage materials generated.
      - b. Selective salvage as part of demolition contractor's work.
      - c. Reuse of materials on-site or sale or donation to a third party.
    3. Proposed methods for salvage, reuse, recycling and disposal during construction including, but not limited to, one or more of the following:
      - a. Requiring subcontractors to take their CDL waste to a recycling facility;

- b. Contracting with a recycling hauler to haul recyclable CDL waste to an approved recycling or material recovery facility;
  - c. Processing and reusing materials on-site and
  - d. Self-hauling to a recycling or material recovery facility.
- 4. Name of recycling or material recovery facility receiving the CDL wastes.
- 5. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on project site where materials separation will be located.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, GENERAL

- A. Provide containers for CDL waste that is to be recycled clearly labeled as such with a list of acceptable and unacceptable materials. The list of acceptable materials must be the same as the materials recycled at the receiving material recovery facility or recycling processor.
- B. The collection containers for recyclable CDL waste must contain no more than 10% non-recyclable material, by volume.
- C. Provide containers for CDL waste that is disposed in a landfill clearly labeled as such.
- D. Use detailed material estimates to reduce risk of unplanned and potentially wasteful cuts.
- E. To the greatest extent possible, include in material purchasing agreements a waste reduction provision requesting that materials and equipment be delivered in packaging made of recyclable material, that they reduce the amount of packaging, that packaging be taken back for reuse or recycling, and to take back all unused product. Insure that subcontractors require the same provisions in their purchase agreements.
- F. Conduct regular visual inspections of dumpsters and recycling bins to remove contaminants.

### 3.2 SOURCE SEPARATION.

- A. General: Contractor shall separate recyclable materials from CDL waste to the maximum extent possible. Separate recyclable materials by type.
  - 1. Provide containers, clearly labeled, by type of separated materials or provide other storage method for managing recyclable materials until they are removed from Project site.
  - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water and to minimize pest attraction. Cover to prevent windblown dust.



3. Stockpile materials away from demolition area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from weather.

### 3.3 CO-MINGLED RECYCLING

- A. General: Do not put CDL waste that will be disposed in a landfill into a co-mingled CDL waste recycling container.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove CDL waste materials from project site on a regular basis. Do not allow CDL waste to accumulate on-site.
- B. Transport CDL waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.
- C. Burning of CDL waste is not permitted.

**END OF SECTION 017419**

<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRESS REPORT</b>				
<b>MATERIAL CATEGORY</b>	<b>DISPOSED IN MUNICIPAL SOLID WASTE LANDFILL</b>	<b>DIVERTED FROM LANDFILL BY RECYCLING, SALVAGE OR REUSE</b>		
		RECYCLED	SALVAGED	REUSED
Asphalt				
Cardboard Packaging				
Land Clearing Debris (vegetation, stumpage, dirt)				
Metals				
Wood				
Plastic Film (sheeting, shrink wrap, packaging)				
Field Office Waste (office paper, aluminum cans Glass, plastic, coffee cardboard)				
Other				
Other				

## **SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project Record Documents.
  - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Warranties.
  - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
  - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 32 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

#### **1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Complete startup testing of systems.
8. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.

## 1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one original set of blue- or black-line white prints with two copies of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
  2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
  3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
  5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications. Mark copy to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data, where applicable.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit three copies of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Record Specifications, where applicable.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Assemble three complete sets of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
1. Maintenance Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
    - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
    - c. Maintenance procedures.
    - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
    - e. Maintenance record forms.
    - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
    - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
    - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.

- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

## 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in each operation and maintenance manual.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances. Provide a magnetic sweep of all areas around the building to retrieve stray nails, screws and other fasteners or metal shards.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - h. Clean transparent materials, including glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

**END OF SECTION 017700**



## **SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Final Submittal: Submit three sets of marked-up Record Prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit three copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit three copies of each Product Data submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 017839**

## **SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store, in a manner to prevent damage, for reinstallation. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment.
- B. Comply with EPA regulations and hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- E. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DEMOLITION**

- A. Requirements for Building Reuse:
  - 1. Maintain existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
  - 2. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
- B. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.

- C. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- D. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- E. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- F. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- G. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- H. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
- I. Promptly remove demolition waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them. Do not burn demolished materials.
- J. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119**

## **SECTION 055200 - METAL RAILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Submittals: Product Data, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-applied finishes.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 RAILING SYSTEMS**

- A. Provide railings capable of withstanding a uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) and a concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied to handrails and top rails of guards in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Provide railing infill capable of withstanding a concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m). Infill load and other railing loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

#### **2.2 METALS**

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Iron Castings: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.3 OTHER MATERIALS**

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: ASTM C 1107; recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.

#### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Assemble railing systems in shop to the greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

- B. Form changes in direction of railing members by mitering at elbow bends or use of prefabricated fittings.
- C. Fabricate railing systems and handrails for connecting members by welding.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to connect handrail and railing members to other construction.
- E. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Steel Railings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A 123; cleaned and shop primed after galvanizing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation and free of rack.
- C. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Anchor posts in concrete by forming or core-drilling holes 5 inches (125 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (20 mm) greater than OD of post. Fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- E. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.

**END OF SECTION 055200**



## **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.
4. Preformed joint sealants.

#### **1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing:** Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:** For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples:** For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule:** Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  4. Joint-sealant color.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product test reports.**
- B. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.**
- C. Field-adhesion test reports.**
- D. Warranties.**

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
  - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
  - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - e. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - f. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S).
3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 100/50 .
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT).

## 2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- D. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Joints in stone paving units, including steps.
    - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - d. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    - f. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING

## **SECTION 099100 - PAINTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data
  - 2. Samples.
- B. Mockups: Full-coat finish Sample of each type of coating, color, and substrate, applied where directed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PAINT**

- A. MPI Standards: Provide materials that comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates.
  - 1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. Mask items that cannot be removed. Reinstall items in each area after painting is complete.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces in an area before beginning painting in that area. Schedule painting so cleaning operations will not damage newly painted surfaces.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, new and existing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint the back side of access panels.
  - 4. Do not paint prefinished items, items with an integral finish, operating parts, and labels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use brushes only for exterior painting and where the use of other applicators is not practical.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
  - 1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

### 3.3 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized Metal:
  - 1. Gloss Latex: Two coats over cementitious galvanized-metal primer: MPI EXT 5.3A.

**END OF SECTION 099100**



## **SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Site Preparation shall consist of clearing of the site within the limits of construction, including the following:
  - 1. Removal and disposal of trees and brush, weeds, roots, and similar materials.
  - 2. Removal and disposal of civil structures, paving, base course, utilities, and all other materials and obstructions which are designated on the Plans for removal during construction.
  - 3. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling, where applicable.
  - 4. Saw-cutting existing concrete and paved surfaces.
  - 5. Protection of existing utilities and adjacent property, structures, benchmarks, and monuments.

#### **1.2 STANDARDS**

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
  - 1. Section 201: Clearing and Grubbing
  - 2. Section 211: Removal of Structures and Obstructions.
  - 3. Section 762: Saw Cutting Portland Cement and Hot-Mix, Hot-Laid Bituminous Concrete

#### **1.3 PHASING**

- A. Clearing, grubbing, and removal shall be performed prior to the grading and stripping operations, within the limits of disturbance, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. Following clearing, topsoil shall be stripped and stored for later use in the Project area. Excess shall be removed by the Contractor from the site.

#### **1.4 PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall protect all trees, shrubs, plants, roads, walks, pavements, structures, civil improvements, and appurtenances not indicated to be cleared from the site. Methods of protection shall be by use of substantial wood or chain link fences, barriers, construction fencing, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Any trees, shrubs, plants, roads, walks, pavements, structures, or appurtenances indicated to remain that become damaged during construction of the project shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall contact all utility companies to mark the location of their facilities. The contractor shall protect all existing utilities in place and maintain continuous service to the Owner. Any damage to the utilities shall be corrected by the Contractor at his

expense. The Contractor shall also be responsible for coordinating and/or relocating any utilities which must be relocated to accommodate the proposed construction.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 Clearing and Grubbing

- A. Clearing shall consist of the removal of all trees and shrubs, brush, down timber, rotten wood, heavy growth of grass and weeds, vines, rubbish, walks, roads, curbs, walls and foundations, existing utilities already abandoned, and all objectionable debris. All walls, foundations, slabs, pavements, curbs, and footings shall be removed to their full depth.
- B. Grubbing shall consist of the removal of stumps, roots, root mats, stubs, buried logs, and other debris within the project limits. The Contractor shall remove all stumps and root mats in their entirety and all buried logs and other debris from within building areas and from the limits of proposed drives and walks. Within proposed lawn areas, stumps, roots and debris shall be removed to a minimum depth of two feet below design rough grade.
- C. Pruning and Root Pruning. Where indicated on the plans, plants shall be pruned to remove all injured or dead wood, or to improve air circulations or shape of the plant. All pruning shall be done with sharp tools by workers skilled in the operations. All pruning and root pruning shall be accomplished under the supervision of a certified arborist. On all cuts over one inch in diameter and bruises or scars on the bark, the injured cambium shall be traced back to the living tissue and removed. Wounds shall be smooth so as to preserve the branch bark ridge. All cuts shall be made flush, leaving no stubs beyond the branch collar.
- D. Construction methods shall be in accordance with Section 201 of the Standard Specifications.

#### 3.2 Disposal of Cleared Materials

- A. All timber and cleared materials shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor. Burning of materials on site or burying in site are prohibited.

#### 3.3 Demolition

- A. Existing curb, sidewalk, and pavement shall be removed to their full depth. All curb, sidewalk, and pavements that adjoin curb, sidewalk, and pavement to be removed shall be saw cut in accordance with Section 321217 of these Specifications. Existing railings, poles, and fences shall be completely removed, including foundations.
- B. Utilities shall be removed or capped where shown on the Plans. Coordinate utility disconnection and removal with the appropriate utility companies.

### 3.4 Stripping and Storing Topsoil

- A. Topsoil shall be considered to mean original surface soil, typical of the area, which is capable of supporting native plant growth.
- B. All topsoil suitable for reuse, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be stripped to its full depth, and stockpiled.
- C. Topsoil stripping shall be accomplished from all topsoiled areas to be disturbed.
- D. Existing lawn sods may be left to decompose with the topsoil. Heavier strands of weeds and grasses shall be removed or turned over, as directed by the Engineer, prior to the stripping operations.
- E. The topsoil shall be kept separate from the excavated material and stored in stockpiles, the location of which shall be as directed by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be stockpiled so that it shall not be subject to abnormal erosion and loss, and it does not impede the flow of drainage runoff. Topsoil shall be stockpiled in the location shown on the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

### 3.5 Removal of Structures and Obstructions

- A. Removal of civil structures and obstruction shall be in accordance with Section 211 of the Standard Specifications.

### 3.6 Saw-Cutting

- A. Mechanically saw cut patch edges or tie-in joints into existing paving or sidewalk using a concrete cutting machine with a suitable motor-driven diamond blade and a circular cutter unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- B. Saw-cut grooves shall be straight lines to a sufficient depth so that an even, neat joint can be cut to allow removal of material without damage to the adjacent pavement, sidewalk, or curb. A continuous water supply shall be supplied to the cutting blade.

**END OF SECTION 311000**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

## **SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
1. Filling and backfilling to attain indicated grades.
  2. Excavation, rough and finish grading.
  3. Furnishing and installing graded aggregate base course material for pavements, hot-mix patches, and other structures.
  4. Undercut excavation and furnishing graded aggregate base course for undercut excavation.
  5. Furnishing excavation support systems, as required, including shoring and bracing.
  6. Excavation for trenches.
  7. Preparing topsoil stripped from the site and placing topsoil in locations requiring seeding or sodding.
- B. Definitions
1. Excavation: removal and disposal of all material encountered when establishing required grade elevations, including pavements and other obstructions visible on the ground surface, and underground structures and utilities indicated to be demolished and removed, and unsuitable subgrade material.
  2. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond specified subgrade elevations without approval of the Engineer.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies
1. All excavations shall be in compliance with Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act.
  2. Excavation work shall be in compliance with application requirements of other governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards
1. Refer to the following sections in the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001. (Hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications")

Section 202:	Excavation and Embankment
Section 205:	Rock Excavation for Roadway
Section 206:	Rock Excavation for Structures and Trenches.

Section 207:	Excavation and Backfill for Structures
Section 208:	Excavation and Backfill for Pipe Trenches
Section 209:	Borrow
Section 210:	Furnishing Borrow Type "C" for Pipe, Utility Trench
Section 212:	Undercut Excavation
Section 302:	Graded Aggregate Base Course
Section 732:	Topsoil
Section 733:	Topsoiling
Section 813:	Grading Requirements Minimum and Maximum Percentages Passing
Section 821:	Graded Aggregates

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM);

D-1556:	Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
D-698:	Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures
D-2049:	Relative Density of Cohesionless Soils.
D-2166:	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil.
D-2922:	Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certification and delivery slips for:

1. Select Borrow
2. Graded Aggregate Base Course

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities

1. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with the Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Owner
2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Owner.
3. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.

B. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

C. Protection of Persons and Property

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning signs as required to protect persons on the site.
2. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns and other features remaining as part of final landscaping.
3. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
4. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements to the approval of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner.

D. Dust Control

1. Control dust on and near the work if such dust is caused by the Contractor's operations during performance of the work or if resulting from the conditions in which the Contractor leaves the site.
2. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of other work on the site.

- D. Weather Conditions: Do not place, spread, or roll fill material during freezing, raining, or otherwise unfavorable weather conditions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. For approval of borrow materials, at least five (5) working days in advance of intention to import material, designate the proposed borrow area, and provide material certifications or samples to prove the quality and suitability of the material.

**2.2 ON-SITE FILL**

- A. All on-site materials used for fill shall be acceptable to the Engineer and shall be minimally subject to the following requirements:
1. Free from deleterious substances, stumps, brush, weeds, roots, sod, rubbish, garbage and matter that may decay.
  2. Free of large rocks or lumps that may create voids or prevent proper compaction.

**2.3 BORROW FILL MATERIAL**

- A. Free from deleterious substances, stumps, brush, weeds, roots, sod, rubbish, garbage and matter that may decay, and shall be Borrow Type "G" (Select Borrow), grade IV or V, conforming to Section 209 of the Standard Specifications.

**2.4 TRENCH AND CIVIL STRUCTURE BACKFILL MATERIAL**

- A. Backfill for civil structures shall conform to the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications.

- B. Backfill for trenches shall conform to the requirements of Section 208 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. All trench and civil structure backfill material shall meet the requirements of Section 209.03C of the Standard Specifications for Borrow Type C backfill. All suitable excavated material which meets the requirements of Section 209.03C of the Standard Specifications shall be used for structure or trench backfill as far as practicable.

## 2.5 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Graded Aggregate base course for bituminous and concrete pavements and other structures shall be Type "B" conforming to the requirements for Graded Aggregate in Section 821 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.6 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil furnished from within or outside the project limits shall conform to Section 732 of the Standard Specifications except as modified by the following requirements.
  - 1. Topsoil shall not contain stones, lumps, roots or other objects larger than one-half inch in any dimension.
  - 2. Acid-Alkaline Range: pH 5.8 to 6.5.
  - 3. Free of pests, pest larvae, and matter toxic to plants.
  - 4. Maximum soluble salts: 500 ppm
  - 5. Free of viable Bermudagrass, quackgrass, Johnsongrass, nutsedge, poison ivy, Canada thistle, and other objectionable grassy or broadleaf weeds.
- B. Topsoil Furnished from Outside Project Limits
  - 1. Gradation range:
    - Sand (2.00 mm to 0.05 mm) 40-80 percent
    - Silt (0.050 mm to 0.005 mm) 10-30 percent
    - Clay (0.005 mm and smaller) 10-30 percent
    - a. When one-half of the sand content is larger than 0.500 mm, the maximum sand content shall be seventy-five percent; and maximum clay content shall be fifteen percent.
    - b. Lower limits of silt and clay shall be flexible to extent that soils with minimum combined silt and clay content of twenty percent shall be satisfactory. However, if more than one-half of the sand is larger than 0.50 mm., then minimum clay content shall be fifteen percent, or the minimum combined silt and clay content shall be twenty-five percent.
  - 2. Organic content:
    - a. Minimum of 2.75 percent by weight.



- b. If necessary, add peat at rate necessary to attain minimum organic content.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling and grading are to be performed. No extra cost or time allowances will be granted for conditions existing and visible at the time of the bid opening.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to commencement of work, establish location and extent of all utilities in the work areas. Maintain and protect, as required, existing utilities which pass through the work area.
- B. Prior to excavation in pavement areas, saw cut existing pavement in accordance with Section 02512 of these Specifications.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Unauthorized Excavation

Unauthorized excavation shall not be at the Owner's expense. Under roadways and pipes, fill unauthorized excavation by removing all loosened material and providing select material as required to attain a firm and unyielding subgrade and/or foundation and to attain required grade elevations.

- B. Rock Excavation

Rock Excavation shall apply to the removal of bedrock and ledgerock which cannot be accomplished without blasting or the use of rippers and the use or disposal of such material. Excavation of material classified as "rock" shall conform to the requirements of Section 205 of the Standard Specifications.

- C. Rock Excavation for Structures and Trenches shall apply to the removal, use or disposal of all boulders or other detached stones having a volume of 1/3 cubic yard or more. Excavation of such material shall conform Section 206 of the Standard Specifications.

- C. Undercut Excavation

- 1. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at the required subgrade elevations notify the Engineer immediately.
- 2. Unstable bearing materials shall be removed to a depth of one foot below subgrade and replaced with graded aggregate base course.
- 3. Base course shall be placed in six inch lifts.

- D. Stability of Excavations

1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

E. Shoring and Bracing

1. Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.
2. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction
3. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
4. Brace, sheet, and support trench walls in such a manner that they will be safe and that the ground alongside the excavation will not slide or settle, and that all existing improvements of every kind, whether on public or private property, will be fully protected from damage.
5. In the event of damage to such improvements, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to the Owner.
6. Arrange bracing, sheeting and shoring so as to not place stress on any portion of the completed work until the general construction thereof has proceeded far enough to provide sufficient strength.
7. Exercise care in the drawing and removal of sheeting, shoring, bracing and timbering to prevent collapse and caving of excavation faces being supported.

F. Dewatering

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding the project site and surrounding area.
2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to the stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water from excavations.
3. Convey water removed from excavations and rainwater to collecting or runoff areas which are not subject to erosion. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits for each structure. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

G. Material Storage

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed until required for use as backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified. Excavated material unsuitable for backfilling shall be kept separate from other

materials excavated, and disposed of. Materials suitable for backfilling shall not be disposed of until completion of filling or backfilling operations.

H. Excavation for Pavements and Pavement Patches

1. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross- sections, elevations and grades as shown.

I. Excavation for Trenches

1. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for the particular item to be installed sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Trench width to a point no less than two feet (2') above the outside top of pipe shall be the pipe outer diameter plus twenty-four inches (24").
2. Excavate trenches to the depth indicated or required. Carry the depth of trenches for piping to establish the indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond the building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches for which elevations are not given sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
3. Trenches for pipes shall not be opened more than the number of linear feet of pipe that can be placed and backfilled in one (1) day.
4. Grub roots and stumps within six inches (6") of outside surface of pipe bottom and sides to minimum depth of six inches (6") below grade. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within eighteen inches (18") of column or wall footings and which are carried below the bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to the level of the bottom of adjacent footing.
5. Pipe bedding shall be as shown on the Plans.

J. Cold Weather Protection

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than thirty-five degrees (35°).

3.4 BACKFILL FILL AND COMPACTION

A. General

1. The project Inspector or Engineer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of any fill, backfill or compaction operations.
2. Place acceptable material in 8" lifts to required subgrade elevations.
3. Fills: Use suitable material (per Section 2.2 or 2.3 of this section) obtained from on-site excavation, except use borrow material when suitable on-site material is not available or when specified by the Engineer or shown on the Plans.
4. Backfilling: Use suitable material (per Section 2.2 or 2.3 of this section) obtained from on-site excavation, except use select backfill where indicated on Plans, backfill to a height of two feet (2') above the top of pipe with earth free from stones, rock fragments, dirt clogs or frozen material greater than two inches (2") in largest dimension.

5. Do not provide additional off-site borrow material until all acceptable excavated materials on the site have been utilized in the work unless approved by the Engineer.
  6. Place the various types of materials in the areas as designated on the Plans.
- B. Backfill excavation as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval and recording locations of underground utilities.
  2. Removal of concrete formwork.
  3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
  4. Removal of trash and debris.
  5. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
- C. Backfilling Prior to Approvals
1. Should any of the work be so enclosed or covered up before it has been approved, uncover all such work at no additional cost to the Owner.
  2. After the work has been completely tested, inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements necessary to restore the work to the condition in which it was found at the time of uncovering, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Ground Surface Preparation Prior to Filling
1. Remove all vegetation, debris, topsoil, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions and deleterious materials from existing ground surface to a depth of not less than four inches (4") and not more than six inches (6") or to the depth of existing topsoil (whichever is greater) prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip or break-up sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal to a depth of not less than six inches (6") so that fill material will bond with existing surface.
  2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction," for the particular area classification, break up the ground surface, pulverize, moisture condition to the optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- E. Placement and Compaction
1. Place backfill materials in layers not more than eight inches (8") in loose depth.
  2. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification listed below.
  3. Pavement areas are defined, for the purpose of this Section, as extending a minimum of five feet (5') beyond the pavement.
  4. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship determined in

accordance with ASTM D-1557; and not less than the following percentages of relative density determined in accordance with ASTM D-2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship.

- a. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top six inches (8") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent (90%) maximum dry density.
- b. Walkways: Compact top six inches (6") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or full material at 95 percent (95%) maximum dry density or 90 percent (90%) relative dry density.
- c. Pavement Areas: Compact top twelve inches (12") of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent (95%) maximum dry density or 90 percent (90%) relative dry density.
- d. Base Course Materials: Compact each layer of base course material to 95% percent (95%) of maximum dry density.
- e. Trench Stabilization Materials: Compact each layer of material to 95 percent (95%) of maximum dry density.

5. Moisture control:

- a. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to the surface of the subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- b. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
- c. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by discing, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.
- d. Moisture condition fill materials to within 3 percent (3%) of the optimum moisture. Fill that is so wet that it is unstable under compaction equipment shall be dried and re-compacted to achieve a stable fill.
- e.

6. Puddling or jetting will not be permitted.

7. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice, or other unsuitable materials.

8. Place backfill and fill material evenly adjacent to structures, to be required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures by carrying the material uniformly around structure to approximately same elevation in each lift.

9. Compact backfill to height of two feet (2') above top of pipe using approved flat-faced mechanical tampers.

### 3.5 GRADING

#### A. General

Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

#### B. Grading Outside Building Lines

Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Lawn or unpaved areas: Finish area to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 feet above or below the required subgrade elevations.
2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 feet above or below the required subgrade elevation.
3. Pavement: Shape surface of areas under pavement line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than one half (1/2) inch above or below the required subgrade elevation. All topsoil and other unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with suitable backfill.

#### B. Compaction

1. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

#### D. Treating after Grading

1. After grading is completed, permit no further excavating, filling or grading.
2. Prevent erosion of freshly graded areas during construction and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed.

#### E. Subgrade Preparation

1. All subgrade preparation shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Sections of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications except as may be modified by this Specification Section.
2. Subgrades for paving shall be firm and unyielding when proof-rolled in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications.

### 3.6 GRADED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

#### A. General

1. Base Course consists of placing graded aggregate base course material in layers of specified thickness over subgrade surface to support pavements, pavement patches and civil structures, as shown on Plans.
2. Provide Base Course in accordance with Section 302 of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise modified by this Specification Section.

#### B. Grade Control

1. During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of base course.

#### C. Placing

1. Place base course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting base course material during placement operations.
2. When a compacted base course is shown to be eight inches (8") or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than eight inches (8") thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer shall be more than eight inches (8") in thickness when compacted.
3. Spread, shape and compact all base course material deposited on the subgrade during the same day.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality control testing during construction. Allow testing service to inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.
- B. If subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no expense to the Owner. This shall include compaction and testing at areas initially tested and at other locations as directed.

### 3.8 MAINTENANCE

#### A. Protection of Graded Areas

1. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
2. Repair and establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas

1. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape and compact to required density prior to further construction.

3.9 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove waste materials, including excess and unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris, and dispose of it off of the Owner's property.

3.10 TOPSOILING

A. Preparation

1. Verify that clearing, earthwork, grading and other preceding work affecting ground surface have been completed and that the area to be topsoiled is cleared, shaped, and dressed.
2. Preparation of Topsoil Subsoil
  - a. Shape and dress area to be topsoiled. This work includes grading to required lines and elevations; removal of all stones, clods, lumps two inches or larger in any dimension; removal of all wires, cables, pieces of concrete, tree roots, and debris or other unsuitable material.
  - b. Do not proceed with installation of topsoil until this work has been approved.

B. Installation

1. Place in even layers that will produce the minimum compacted thickness as indicated on the Plans.
2. If quantity of topsoil obtained from stripping is insufficient for the project requirements, provide required topsoil from approved sources located outside project limits.
3. Remove stones, lumps, roots and other objects larger than one-half inch in any dimension from graded topsoil surface.

C. Maintenance

1. Immediately before establishment of ground cover, re-topsoil and regrade areas which become eroded or otherwise disturbed.
2. Perform all maintenance work in accordance with the Specifications without additional compensation.
3. Maintenance period to extend until installation of ground cover.

D. Cleaning

1. Immediately clean spills, soil, and conditioners on paved and finished areas.



2. Haul and dispose of topsoil in excess of the quantity required for the project off site.
3. Dispose of protective barricades and warning signs at end of maintenance period.

**END OF SECTION 312000**

CANNOT BE USED FOR BIDDING



## **SECTION 312513 - EROSION CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. General: Provide temporary soil and sediment control measures in accordance with the Plans and Contract Documents.

#### **1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- B. Standards:

- 1. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations of the following:
    - a. Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook (2003).
    - b. Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").

- C. Design Criteria:

- 1. The primary objective of this specification is to control soil erosion to the maximum extent practicable and to comply with the approved sediment and stormwater plan for the site construction.
  - 2. The temporary control provisions contained herein shall be coordinated with permanent erosion control features to the extent practical to assure effective and continuous erosion control throughout the construction.
  - 3. The erosion control measures described herein shall be continued until the construction is complete and all disturbed areas are fully stabilized.
  - 4. Wherever construction exposes work which is subject to erosion, erosion control features or other work to be completed within such areas shall follow as soon after exposure as practicable.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Temporary mulches shall conform to Section 735 of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Bridges and Highways.
- B. Temporary grass mixtures shall be as shown on the Plans and shall conform with the Section 734 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be a standard commercial grade.

- D. Temporary structural Erosion Control measures shall conform to the requirements of the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- E. Riprap: The stones shall be of durable rock, sized and graded so that at least fifty percent (50%) of the pieces are larger than the d50 size shown on the Plans. The diameter of the largest stone shall not exceed 1.5 times the d50 size, nor shall the smallest stone be smaller than one-half the d50 size. All stone shall meet the requirements of Section 712 of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications. Filter cloth shall be a non-woven geotextile conforming to ASTM D-1777 or ASTM D-1682.
- F. Erosion control matting and blankets shall conform with the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook requirements for soil stabilization matting (SSM) I and II. Matting shall be composed of 100% agricultural straw (minimum 0.5 pounds per square yard) or 100% wood excelsior fiber (0.8 pounds per square yard) with a single or double netting of either photo-degradable or bio-degradable material. SSM-I shall be North American Green S75, American Excelsior Curlex I, or approved equal. SSM-II shall be North American Green S150, American Excelsior Curlex II, or approved equal.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Vegetative stabilization shall be used on graded or cleared areas which are subject to erosion for a period of 14 days or more.
- B. All temporary erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- C. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal or state agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all soil erosion and sediment control measures in an acceptable and functional manner. All temporary measures shall be removed by the Contractor after all other construction is complete, final restorations installed, and all disturbed areas have been adequately stabilized.
- E. Erosion control matting shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the requirements of the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, and the details on the Plans.

**END OF SECTION 312513**

## **SECTION 320523 - CONCRETE SIDEWALKS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Remove existing concrete sidewalk as shown on the plan, marked in the field, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Provide new concrete sidewalk in areas designated on Plans, marked in the field, or as directed by the Engineer.
- C. Place Graded Aggregate Base Course below proposed concrete sidewalks.

#### **1.2 STANDARDS**

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").

Section 302: Graded Aggregate Base Course  
Section 705: Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk  
Section 762: Saw Cutting  
Section 812: Portland Cement Concrete

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certificates: All deliveries of concrete shall be accompanied by delivery slips.

#### **1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Allowable Concrete Temperatures
  - 1. Cold weather: 60 degrees Fahrenheit. (18° C) when discharged from the mixer.
  - 2. Hot weather: Maximum concrete temperature is 80 degrees Fahrenheit. (30° C).
- B. Do not place concrete during rain, when atmospheric temperature is at or below 36 degrees Fahrenheit. (2° C), or when conditions are otherwise unfavorable.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect concrete from pedestrian and vehicular traffic until concrete has been sufficiently cured.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete
  - 1. Use concrete developing a compressive strength of 3,000 p.s.i. at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - 2. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Cement aggregates, water and air-entrainment methods and materials shall conform to Section 812 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Joint filler: Pre-formed expansion joint material shall conform to Section 808.06 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Curing compound: White pigmented liquid, shall conform to AASHTO M 148 for Type 2, Class A or B.
- E. Vapor barrier: Where called for on Plans shall be 6 mil. polyethylene.
- F. An exposed aggregate surface shall be used for replacement or extension of existing exposed aggregate surfaces. Aggregate size, color, and type, and mixture, shall match existing sidewalk. The contractor shall submit samples of the aggregate for approval.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REMOVING EXISTING SIDEWALK

- A. All portions of existing concrete sidewalk to be removed shall be isolated from pavements, curb, or buildings to remain by saw cutting or by the presence of an existing expansion joint. Care shall be exercised by the Contractor to insure that no damage occurs to any elements to remain and any damage to items to remain shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Concrete shall be broken up by an approved power breaking machine. All concrete removed shall be taken off the project site and disposed of lawfully.

### 3.2 PREPARATION FOR NEW SIDEWALK

- A. Excavate subgrade and set forms so that finished sidewalk conforms to lines and grades shown on Plans.
- B. Prepare sidewalk subgrade as specified in Section 705 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Verify that earthwork is completed to correct line and grade.
- D. Verify that forms conform to line, grade and dimensions shown on Plans.

- E. Check that subgrade is smooth, compacted and free of excessive moisture.
- F. Do not commence work until conditions are satisfactory.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Concrete sidewalks shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 705 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. The foundation shall be formed at the required grade to accommodate the elevations, dimension, and details shown on the Plans for the bottom of the sidewalk. All soft and yielding or otherwise unsuitable materials shall be removed and replaced with graded aggregate.
- C. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of five days. The sidewalk shall not be opened to pedestrian and vehicular traffic until the end of the curing period.
- D. Exposed Aggregate Surface (where designated on the Plans)
  - 1. The pre-mixed exposed aggregate concrete shall be placed, screeded, and darried to the proper grade.
  - 2. As soon as the concrete will support weight, the surface shall be hand floated. All aggregates should be completely embedded just beneath the surface, and the grout should completely surround and slightly cover all aggregates, leaving no holes or openings.
  - 3. Shortly following the floating, spray surface retardant in accordance with the surface retardant manufacturer's instructions.
  - 4. As soon as the concrete has set sufficiently to hold the aggregate firmly, expose the aggregate by simultaneously brushing and hosing with water. Slightly more than one-half of the depth of the aggregate should remain embedded.
  - 5. Approximately two to four hours after the aggregate has been exposed, it shall be washed and lightly brushed to remove any cloudy residue.

**END OF SECTION 320523**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK**



## **SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Surface preparation, and installation of Type B, binder course pavement.
  - 2. Installation of Type C, wearing surface course for proposed pavements, and for overlay of existing bituminous concrete pavement, including repair areas.
  - 3. Installation of bituminous concrete base course.
  - 4. Milling existing pavements.
  - 5. Patching pavement, including removal of existing pavement and installation of bituminous concrete base course.
  - 6. Pavement markings and installation of handicap parking signs.
  - 7. Traffic control and street signs.

#### **1.2 STANDARDS**

- A. The quality of materials and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
  - 1. Section 401: Hot-Mix, Hot-Laid Bituminous Concrete Pavement
  - 2. Section 406: Hot-Mix Patch
  - 3. Section 748: Pavement Markings
  - 4. Section 760: Pavement Milling

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Subgrade: Surface upon which pavements will be constructed.
- B. Base Course: That portion of the pavement cross section consisting of graded aggregate base course.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Job mix formula.
- B. Provide copies of delivery slips at the end of each working day.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials and mixtures shall comply with the following sections of Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications.

### 2.2 PAVING MATERIALS AND MIXTURES

- A. Graded Aggregate Base Course
  - 1. Materials: Section 302.
- B. Hot Mix, Hot Laid Bituminous Concrete Pavement
  - 1. Materials: Section 401.
  - 2. Mixture: Section 401
- C. Emulsified Asphalt: Section 811
- D. Course Aggregate: Sections 805, 813
- E. Tack Coat: CSS-1-h asphalt (diluted with 50% water) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M208.

### 2.3 JOB MIX FORMULA REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide job mix formulas for each required bituminous concrete mixture as specified in Section 401 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Submit for approval prior to beginning paving operations.

### 2.4 MIX DESIGN AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The design and control requirements for all paving mixtures shall conform to Section 401 of the Standard Specifications.

### 2.5 SAMPLES AND TESTING

- A. Methods and rates of sampling bituminous mixtures shall conform to Section 401 of the Standard Specifications with the following exception: Sampling shall be performed by the producer's quality control technician.
- B. Testing of bituminous concrete mixtures to determine the quantity of bitumen, gradation of aggregate, and conformance to mix design requirements shall be as specified in Section 401 of the Standard Specification.

## 2.6 PREPARATION OF MIXTURES

- A. The preparation of all bituminous mixtures shall conform to Section 401 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.7 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. All paint shall be of materials approved by the Delaware Department of Transportation per Section 748 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Paint striping for handicap accessible spaces and aisles shall conform to the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act and the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board standards.
- C. Thermoplastic material, where required, shall meet the requirements of section 748 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

- A. All traffic control signs and posts shall conform with the Delaware Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, the Standard Specifications, and the Americans with Disabilities Act. Break-away posts shall be used.
- B. Street signs shall be in accordance with the local municipality and DelDOT requirements, and shall be of a consistent style with street signs in the surrounding neighborhood.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The method of construction to include bituminous concrete plant and equipment, bituminous concrete pavers, vehicles for transporting bituminous mixtures, rollers, and all construction methods shall conform to Section 401 of the Standard Specifications except as modified by the Supplemental Requirements below.

### 3.2 PAVEMENT MILLING

- A. Construction methods for pavement milling shall conform to Section 760 of the Standard Specifications.

### 3.3 PAVEMENT PATCHING

- A. Construction methods for pavement patching shall conform to Sections 401 and 406 of the Standard Specifications. A milling machine may be used for pavement and base course removal.

### 3.4 PROOF ROLL

- A. Proof roll subgrade surfaces using heavy, rubber-tired rollers, or loaded dump truck in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. Proof roll in the presence of the Owner's Representative.
  - 1. Subgrades shall be firm and unyielding.
  - 2. Compact areas showing deflection and instability.
- B. Notify the Engineer or the Inspector of unsatisfactory conditions.
- C. Do not begin paving work until any such unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Earth and Base Course Surface
  - 1. Remove loose and foreign material from compacted subgrade surface immediately before application as required.
  - 2. Use power broom or blowers and hand brooming as required.
  - 3. Do not displace subgrade material.
- B. Existing Pavement Surfaces
  - 1. Remove loose and foreign material from existing pavement surfaces immediately before application of paving.
  - 2. Use self-propelled mechanical sweepers. Supplement with hand brooming as required.
  - 3. Pay particular attention to cleaning of gutter lines and outer edges of pavement areas.
  - 4. Remove all weeds, grass or other vegetative matter growing in pavement areas, particularly along joints and curbs.
- C. Pavement milling shall be in accordance with Section 760 of the Standard Specifications.

### 3.6 TACK COAT

- A. Apply to cleaned surfaces of all pavements to be overlaid or slurry seal coated.
- B. Apply to cleaned surfaces of newly constructed base pavement if coated with dust, dirt, foreign materials in sufficient amount to prevent bond with surface course.
- C. Apply to edges of paving where base repairs are to be made.
- D. Apply tack coat material at temperatures, specified in Section 401 of the Standard Specifications.

- E. Apply at rate of 0.02 gallon per square yard immediately prior to placing pavement.
- F. Apply tack coat by brush to contact surfaces of pavement cold joints, curbs, gutters, manholes, and other structures projecting into or abutting asphalt concrete pavement.
- G. Allow surfaces to dry until material is in a condition of tackiness to receive pavement.
- H. Take precautions to insure tack coat is not applied to exposed surfaces of curbs or other exposed surfaces. Tack coat so applied shall be removed by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.7 GENERAL SURFACE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Test finished surface of each bituminous concrete course for smoothness using a ten (10) foot straightedge.
- B. The straightedge shall have projections on the bottom at each end, either built-in or firmly attached, so that it is supported six (6") inches above the pavement surface at the ends. It shall be free from warp and deflection, and furnished by the Contractor without additional compensation.
- C. Check surfaced areas at intervals and in directions specified.
- D. Check surfaces for pavement smoothness immediately after initial compaction, and correct variations by removing or adding material as may be necessary.
- E. Immediately after final rolling and while the pavement is still hot, the smoothness of the course shall be checked again and all projections or depressions exceeding the specified tolerances shall be corrected by removing defective work and replacing it with new surface course as specified. Portions of the surface otherwise unsatisfactory shall be replaced.
- F. Finished surfaces shall be free of all roller marks, ridges and voids.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Taking of pavement cores and testing for the determination of conformance to control air voids and pavement thickness will be performed in accordance with Section 401 of the Standard Specifications. When required per the General Provisions, the Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of an Independent Testing Laboratory acceptable to the Engineer to perform additional field quality control sampling and testing when initial tests indicate work does not comply with the Contract Documents. All sampling and testing shall be performed as specified in section 401 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Areas of pavement removed for field quality control testing shall be replaced by the Contractor as follows:
  - 1. Clean debris from core area. Cut all exposed pavement edges vertical.

2. Apply tack coat to exposed surfaces before installing replacement pavement.
3. Fill core area with surface course mixture for the full depth of the core.
4. Compact and grade mixture; seal repaired area with tack coat; and apply thin layer of sand over tack coat.

### 3.9 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Paint equipment and installation shall conform to Section 748 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Application of thermoplastic materials, where required, shall conform to Sections 748.08 and 748.09 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. All markings shall comply with the Delaware Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, the Americans with Disabilities Act, and the Delaware State Fire Prevention Regulations.

### 3.10 TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS

- A. Traffic control and street signs shall be installed in accordance with the Delaware Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, and the Standard Specifications.

**END OF SECTION 321216**

## **SECTION 321416 – BRICK UNIT PAVING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Brick pavers set in sand and aggregate setting beds.
- 2. Cast-in-place or precast concrete edge restraints.
- 3. Prefabricated edge restraints.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 320523 "Concrete Sidewalks" for concrete base under brick pavers, where applicable.
- 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

- B. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Pavers.
- 2. Mortar and grout materials.
- 3. Edge restraints.
- 4. Precast concrete curbs.
- 5. Sand and aggregate.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection and Verification:

- 1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
- 2. Joint materials involving color selection.
- 3. Exposed edge restraints involving color selection.
- 4. Precast concrete curbs.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from single source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution. Approved mockups may become part of the complete Work if undisturbed at the time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store liquids in tightly closed containers protected from freezing.
- E. Store asphalt cement and other bituminous materials in tightly closed containers.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations for Mortar and Grout:
  - 1. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 2. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602. Provide artificial shade and windbreaks and use cooled materials as required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BRICK PAVERS

- A. Brick Pavers: Brick paver type, style, and pattern shall match the brick paver type, style, and pattern at the flag pole plaza on site.

### 2.2 CURBS AND EDGE RESTRAINTS

- A. Job-Built Concrete Edge Restraints: Comply with requirements in Section 0320523 "Concrete Sidewalks" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mixed concrete with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.



- B. Precast Concrete Curbs: Made from normal-weight concrete with a compressive strength not less than 4000 psi and water absorption not more than 5 percent, in shapes and sizes indicated.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cork Joint Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1752, Type II.
- B. Compressible Foam Filler: Preformed strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1.

## 2.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

- A. Graded Aggregate Base Course shall conform to Section 302 of the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Type "B" graded aggregate.
- B. Sand shall conform to ASTM C-33 for setting beds and ASTM-144 for joint filler.
- C. Water: Potable.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove substances from concrete substrates that could impair mortar bond, including curing and sealing compounds, form oil, and laitance.
- B. Sweep concrete substrates to remove dirt, dust, debris, and loose particles.
- C. Subgrade shall be level and compacted to form a firm and unyielding surface that parallel the finished sidewalk lines, grades, and slopes. When required by the Architect or inspector, proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive sub-base and base course for unit pavers.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use brick pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, or other defects that might be visible or cause staining in finished work.

- B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
- D. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/32-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush nor 1/8 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.
- E. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide for sealant-filled joints at locations and of widths indicated. Provide compressible foam filler as backing for sealant-filled joints.
- F. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide cork joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.
- G. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.
  - 1. Install edge restraints to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install stakes at intervals required to hold edge restraints in place during and after unit paver installation.
  - 2. Where pavers set in mortar bed are indicated as edge restraints for pavers set in aggregate setting bed, install pavers set in mortar and allow mortar to cure before placing aggregate setting bed and remainder of pavers. Cut off mortar bed at a steep angle so it will not interfere with aggregate setting bed.
  - 3. Where pavers embedded in concrete are indicated as edge restraints for pavers set in aggregate setting bed, install pavers embedded in concrete and allow concrete to cure before placing aggregate setting bed and remainder of pavers. Hold top of concrete below aggregate setting bed.

### 3.4 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

- A. Place graded aggregate sub-base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.
- B. Place leveling course and screed to the thickness shown on the Plans, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and uniform until pavers are set and compacted.
- C. Set pavers with the joint width shown on the Plans, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines.
- D. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator. Use vibrator with neoprene mat on face of plate or other means as needed to prevent cracking and chipping of pavers. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator.

- E. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. The completed paver installation shall be washed down to provide a finished appearance.
- F. Protect pavers from pedestrian and vehicular traffic until sand has been vibrated into joints.
- G. Pavers shall be set level, plumb, and true to lines and grades and to properly coincide and align with adjacent work and elevations.

### 3.5 REPAIRING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: Remove excess sand or grout from exposed paver surfaces; wash and scrub clean.

**END OF SECTION 321416**

**PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

## **SECTION 321613 - CONCRETE CURB**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Remove and dispose off site existing concrete or bituminous curb as shown on the Plans, marked in the field, or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Install new poured Portland cement concrete curb in the locations designated on the Plans, marked in the field, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### **1.2 STANDARDS**

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
  - 1. Section 701: Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Integral Curb and Gutter
  - 2. Section 812: Portland Cement Concrete

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. All deliveries of concrete shall be accompanied by delivery slips.

#### **1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Allowable Concrete Temperatures
  - 1. Cold weather: 60 degrees Fahrenheit. (18° C) when discharged from the mixer.
  - 2. Hot weather: Maximum concrete temperature is 80 degrees Fahrenheit. (30° C).
- B. Do not place concrete during rain, when atmospheric temperature is at or below 36 degrees Fahrenheit (2° C), or when conditions are otherwise unfavorable.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect new concrete curb from traffic for a minimum of seven (7) days.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete
  - 1. Use concrete developing a compressive strength of 3,000 p.s.i. at twenty-eight (28) days.
  - 2. Use air-entrained concrete.

- B. Cement, aggregates, water, and air entrainment methods and materials: Section 812 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Joint Filler: Pre-formed expansion joint material conforming to Section 808.06 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Curing Compound: White pigmented liquid, conforming to AASHTO M 148 for Type 2, Class A or B.
- E. Bituminous Joint Sealant: Conforming to the requirements of section 808.04(c) of the Standard Specifications.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. When encountered, cut existing pavements vertically with a sharp tool on a straight line prior to excavating for curb. Cut shall be made twelve inches (12") to twenty-four inches (24") beyond the limits of excavation, and maintained straight and neat, or re-cut and dressed as required.
- B. Excavate subgrade and set forms so that finished curb conforms to required lines and grades.
- C. Prepare curb subgrade as specified in Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Verify that earthwork is completed to correct line and grade.
- E. Verify that forms conform to proposed line, grade and curb cross section.
- F. Check that subgrade is smooth, compacted and free of frost and excessive moisture.
- G. Do not commence work until conditions are satisfactory.

#### 3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Method of curb construction shall conform to section 701 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1. Install 1/2-inch wide expansion joints at equal intervals, not to exceed forty feet (40'). Install additional expansion joints where curb abuts structures, and install expansion joints or bond breaker where curb abuts sidewalk. Fill expansion joints with joint filler, 1/2-inch thick. Insert joint filler 1/4-inch from the top and face of curb.
  - 2. Construct contraction joints (transverse joints) at 10' intervals, except where shorter sections are necessary for closures; but no section shall be less than four feet (4').
  - 3. Finish concrete surfaces of curb to match existing adjacent curbs. Curb cross section shall be as shown on the Plans.

**END OF SECTION 321613**

## SECTION 323223 – SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Concrete segmental retaining wall units
2. Geosynthetic reinforcement
3. Leveling pad base
4. Drainage aggregate
5. Reinforced backfill
6. Drainage pipe
7. Prefabricated drainage composite
8. Geotextile filter
9. Impervious materials
10. Construction adhesive

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 312000 – Earth Moving: For finish grading.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1. AASHTO M288 Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications
2. AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM C140 Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
2. ASTM C1262 Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Freeze-Thaw Durability of Manufactured Concrete Masonry Units and Related Concrete Units
3. ASTM C1372 Standard Specification for Segmental Retaining Wall Units
4. ASTM D448 Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
5. ASTM D698 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup>)(600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
6. ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

7. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/f<sup>3</sup>)(2700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
  8. ASTM D2487 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
  9. ASTM D2922 Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
  10. ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
  11. ASTM D4318 Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
  12. ASTM D4491 Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by the Permittivity Method
  13. ASTM D4595 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
  14. ASTM D4873 Standard Guide for Identification, Storage and Handling of Geosynthetics
  15. ASTM D5084 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter.
  16. ASTM D5262 Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Tension Creep Behavior of Geosynthetics
  17. ASTM D5321 Standard Test Method for Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic Friction by the Direct Shear Method
  18. ASTM D5818 Standard Practice for Obtaining Samples of Geosynthetics from a Test Section for Assessment of Installation Damage
  19. ASTM D6637 Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Properties of Geogrids by the Single- or Multi-Rib Tensile Method
  20. ASTM D6638 Standard Test Method for Determining Connection Strength Between Geosynthetic Reinforcement and Segmental Concrete Units
  21. ASTM D6916 Standard Test Method for Determining the Shear Strength Between Segmental Concrete Units
  22. ASTM D6706 Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil
  23. ASTM F405 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubings and Fittings
  24. ASTM G51 Standard Test Method for Measuring pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
- C. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA)
1. NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, Second Edition, Second Printing (1997) or Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, Third Edition (2010).

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concrete Segmental Retaining Wall (SRW) Units: Dry-stacked masonry units used as the retaining wall fascia.
- B. Reinforced Backfill: Soil which is used as fill behind the SRW unit, and within the reinforced soil mass (if applicable).



- C. Drainage Aggregate: Material used (if applicable) within, between, and directly behind the concrete retaining wall units.
- D. Geotextile Filter: Material used for separation and filtration of dissimilar soil types.
- E. Foundation Soil: Soil mass supporting the leveling pad and reinforced soil zone of the retaining wall system.
- F. Geosynthetic Reinforcement: Polymeric material designed specifically to reinforce the soil mass.
- G. Prefabricated Drainage Composite: three-dimensional geosynthetic drainage medium encapsulated in a geotextile filter, used to transport water.
- H. Impervious Materials: Clay soil or low permeability geosynthetic used to prevent water percolation into the drainage zone and reinforced backfill behind the wall.
- I. Global Stability: The general mass movement of a soil reinforced segmental retaining wall structure and adjacent soil mass.
- J. Project Geotechnical Engineer: A registered engineer who provides site observations, recommendations for foundation support, and verifies soil shear strength parameters.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00:
  - 1. Product Data: Material description and installation instructions for each manufactured product specified.
  - 2. Shop Drawings: Retaining wall system design, including wall elevation views, geosynthetic reinforcement layout, pertinent details, and drainage provisions. The shop drawings shall be signed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the state of wall installation.
  - 3. Design Calculations: Engineering design calculations prepared in accordance with the NCMA *Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls*, or the AASHTO *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*, Section 5.8 (whichever is applicable). Analysis of global stability must be addressed and incorporated into the shop drawings.
  - 4. Samples
    - a. Furnish one unit in the color and face pattern specified, if requested.
    - b. Furnish 12-inch square or larger piece of the geosynthetic reinforcement specified.
  - 5. Test Reports: Independent laboratory reports stating moisture absorption and compressive strength properties of the concrete retaining wall units meet the Project Specifications when tested in accordance with ASTM C140, Sections 6, 8 and 9.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Concrete Retaining Wall Units and Accessories: Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, in such a manner as to prevent damage. Check the materials upon delivery to assure that proper material has been received. Store above ground on wood pallets or blocking. Remove damaged or otherwise unsuitable material, when so determined, from the site.
  - 1. Exposed faces of concrete wall units shall be free of chips, cracks, stains, and other imperfections detracting from their appearance, when viewed from a distance of 10 feet.
  - 2. Prevent mud, wet cement, adhesives and similar materials that may harm appearance of units, from coming in contact with system components.
- B. Geosynthetics (including geosynthetic reinforcement, geotextile filter, prefabricated drainage composite) shall be delivered, stored, and handled in accordance with ASTM D4873.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish Owner with 3 replacement units identical to those installed on the Project.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Retaining Wall Units: "Anchor™ Diamond Pro Stone Cut® Retaining Wall Units" as manufactured under license from Anchor Wall Systems.
  - 1. Physical Requirements
    - a. Meet requirements of ASTM C1372, except the maximum water absorption shall be limited to 7 percent, and unit height dimensions shall not vary more than plus or minus 1/16 inch from that specified in the ASTM reference, not including textured face.
    - b. Unit Face Area, Large Unit: Not less than 0.75 square feet.
    - c. Unit Face Area, Medium Unit: Not less than 0.50 square feet.
    - d. Unit Face Area, Small Unit: Not less than 0.25 square feet.
    - e. Color: Selected by the Architect from manufacturer's full range of blended colors.
    - f. Face Pattern Geometry: Stone Cut® (coarse-split) face style
    - g. Texture: Antiqued or distressed Split-Rock Face.
    - h. Include an integral concrete shear connection flange/locator.
- B. Geosynthetic Reinforcement: Polyester fiber geogrid or geotextile, HDPE or polypropylene woven geotextile, as shown on the Drawings.

C. Leveling Pad Base

1. Aggregate Base: Crushed stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D448:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 inch	100
No. 4	35 to 70
No. 40	10 to 35
No. 200	3 to 10

- a. Base Thickness: 6 inches (minimum compacted thickness).
2. Concrete Base: Nonreinforced lean concrete base.
    - a. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (minimum).
    - b. Base Thickness: At least 2 inches.
- D. Drainage Aggregate: Clean crushed stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D448:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	75 to 100
No. 4	0 to 60
No. 40	0 to 50
No. 200	0 to 5

- E. Backfill: Soil free of organics and debris and consisting of either GP, GW, SP, SW, or SM type, classified in accordance with ASTM D2487 and the USCS classification system.
1. Soils classified as SC, ML and CL are considered suitable soils for segmental retaining walls with a total height of less than 10 feet unless the Plasticity Index (PI) is 20 or more.
  2. Maximum particle size for backfill is 4 inches.
  3. Unsuitable soils are organic soils and those soils classified as CH, OH, MH, OL, or PT.
- F. Impervious Material: Clayey soil or other similar material which will prevent percolation into the drainage zone behind the wall.
- G. Drainage Pipe: Perforated or slotted PVC or corrugated HDPE pipe manufactured in accordance with D3034 and/or ASTM F405. The pipe may be covered with a geotextile filter fabric to function as a filter.
- H. Construction Adhesive: Exterior grade adhesive as recommended by the retaining wall unit manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which the retaining wall system is to be erected, and notify the Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Promptly notify the wall design engineer of site conditions which may affect wall performance, soil conditions observed other than those assumed, or other conditions that may require a reevaluation of the wall design.
- C. Verify the location of existing structures and utilities prior to excavation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure surrounding structures are protected from the effects of wall excavation.
- B. Excavation support, if required, is the responsibility of the Contractor, including the stability of the excavation and its influence on adjacent properties and structures.

### 3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Over-excavation not approved by the Architect will not be paid for by the Owner. Replacement of these soils with compacted fill and/or wall system components will be required at the Contractor's expense. Use care in excavating to prevent disturbance of the base beyond the lines shown.

### 3.4 FOUNDATION PREPARATION

- A. Excavate foundation soil as required for footing or base dimension shown on the Drawings, or as directed by the Project geotechnical engineer.
- B. The Project geotechnical engineer will examine foundation soil to ensure that the actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds that indicated on the Drawings. Remove soil not meeting the required strength. Oversize resulting space sufficiently from the front of the block to the back of the reinforcement, and backfill with suitable compacted backfill soils.
- C. The Project geotechnical engineer will determine if the foundation soils will require special treatment or correction to control total and differential settlement.
- D. Fill over-excavated areas with suitable compacted backfill, as recommended by the Project geotechnical engineer.

### 3.5 BASE COURSE PREPARATION

- A. Place base materials to the depths and widths shown on the Drawings, upon undisturbed soils, or foundation soils prepared in accordance with Article 3.04.
  - 1. Extend the leveling pad laterally at least 6 inches in front and behind the lowermost concrete retaining wall unit.
  - 2. Provide aggregate base compacted to 6 inches thick (minimum).
  - 3. The Contractor may at their option, provide a concrete leveling pad as specified in Subparagraph 2.01.C.2, in lieu of the aggregate base.
  - 4. Where a reinforced footing is required by local code official, place footing below frost depth.
- B. Compact aggregate base material to provide a level, hard surface on which to place the first course of units.
- C. Prepare base materials to ensure complete contact with retaining wall units. Gaps are not allowed.

### 3.6 3.06 ERECTION

- A. General: Erect units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and as specified herein.
- B. Place first course of concrete wall units on the prepared base material. Use only 18-inch units for the first course. Check units for level and alignment. Maintain the same elevation at the top of each unit within each section of the base course.
- C. Ensure that foundation units are in full contact with natural or compacted soil base.
- D. Place concrete wall units side-by-side for full length of wall alignment. Alignment may be done by using a string line measured from the back of the block. Gaps are not allowed between the foundation concrete wall units.
- E. Place 12 inches (minimum) of drainage aggregate between, and directly behind, the concrete wall units. Fill voids in retaining wall units with drainage aggregate. Provide a drainage zone behind the wall units to within 9 inches of the final grade. Cap the backfill and drainage aggregate zone with 12 inches of impervious material.
- F. Install drainage pipe at the lowest elevation possible, to maintain gravity flow of water to outside of the reinforced zone. Slope the main collection drainage pipe, located just behind the concrete retaining wall units, 2 percent (minimum) to provide gravity flow to the daylighted areas. Daylight the main collection drainage pipe through the face of the wall, and/or to an appropriate location away from the wall system at each low point and at 50-foot (maximum) intervals along the wall. Alternately, the drainage pipe can be connected to a storm sewer system at 50-foot (maximum) intervals.

- G. Remove excess fill from top of units and install next course. Ensure drainage aggregate and backfill are compacted before installation of next course.
- H. Check each course for level and alignment. Adjust units as necessary to maintain level and alignment prior to proceeding with each additional course.
- I. Install each succeeding course using large, medium, and small units placed in a random pattern. Backfill as each course is completed. Pull the units forward until the locating surface of the unit contacts the locating surface of the units in the preceding course. Interlock wall segments that meet at corners by overlapping successive courses. Attach concrete retaining wall units at exterior corners with adhesive specified.
- J. Install geosynthetic reinforcement in accordance with geosynthetic manufacturer's recommendations and the shop drawings.
  - 1. Orient geosynthetic reinforcement with the highest-strength axis perpendicular to the wall face.
  - 2. Prior to geosynthetic reinforcement placement, place the backfill and compact to the elevation of the top of the wall units at the elevation of the geosynthetic reinforcement.
  - 3. Place geosynthetic reinforcement at the elevations and to the lengths shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. Lay geosynthetic reinforcement horizontally on top of the concrete retaining wall units and the compacted backfill soils. Place the geosynthetic reinforcement within one inch of the face of the concrete retaining wall units. Place the next course of concrete retaining wall units on top of the geosynthetic reinforcement.
  - 5. The geosynthetic reinforcement shall be in tension and free from wrinkles prior to placement of the backfill soils. Pull geosynthetic reinforcement hand-taut and secure in place with staples, stakes, or by hand-tensioning until the geosynthetic reinforcement is covered by 6 inches of loose fill.
  - 6. The geosynthetic reinforcements shall be continuous throughout their embedment lengths. Splices in the geosynthetic reinforcement strength direction are not allowed.
  - 7. Do not operate tracked construction equipment directly on the geosynthetic reinforcement. At least 6 inches of compacted backfill soil is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geosynthetic reinforcement. Keep turning of tracked construction equipment to a minimum.
  - 8. Rubber-tired equipment may pass over the geosynthetic reinforcement at speeds of less than 5 miles per hour. Turning of rubber-tired equipment is not allowed on the geosynthetic reinforcement.

### 3.7 BACKFILL PLACEMENT

- A. Place reinforced backfill, spread and compact in a manner that will minimize slack in the reinforcement.
- B. Place fill within the reinforced zone and compact in lifts not exceeding 6 to 8 inches (loose thickness) where hand-operated compaction equipment is used, and not exceeding 12 inches (loose thickness) where heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used.

1. Only lightweight hand-operated compaction equipment is allowed within 4 feet of the back of the retaining wall units. If the specified compaction cannot be achieved within 4 feet of the back of the retaining wall units, replace the reinforced soil in this zone with drainage aggregate material.
- C. Compaction testing shall be done in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2922.
- D. Minimum Compaction Requirements for Fill Placed in the Reinforced Zone
  1. The minimum compaction requirement shall be determined by the project geotechnical engineer testing the compaction. At no time shall the soil compaction requirements be less than 95 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) for the entire wall height
  2. Utility Trench Backfill: Compact utility trench backfill in or below the reinforced soil zone to 98 percent of the soil's standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) [modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557)], or as recommended by the Project geotechnical engineer. If the height from the utility to finish grade is higher than 30 feet, increase compaction to 100 percent of the standard Proctor density.
    - a. Utilities must be properly designed (by others) to withstand all forces from the retaining wall units, reinforced soil mass, and surcharge loads, if any.
  3. Moisture Content: Within 2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content for all wall heights.
  4. These specifications may be changed based on recommendations by the Project geotechnical engineer.
    - a. If changes are required, the Contract Sum will be adjusted by written Change Order.
- E. At the end of each day's operation, slope the last level of compacted backfill away from the interior (concealed) face of the wall to direct surface water runoff away from the wall face.
  1. The General Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the finished site drainage is directed away from the retaining wall system.
  2. In addition, the General Contractor is responsible for ensuring that surface water runoff from adjacent construction areas is not allowed to enter the retaining wall area of the construction site.
- F. Refer to Article 3.10 for compaction testing.

### 3.8 CAP UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Apply adhesive to the top surface of the unit below and place the cap unit into desired position.
- B. Cut cap units as necessary to obtain the proper fit.

- C. Backfill and compact to top of cap unit.

### 3.9 SITE CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

#### A. Site Construction Tolerances

1. Vertical Alignment: Plus or minus 1-1/2 inches over any 10-foot distance, with a maximum differential of 3 inches over the length of the wall.
2. Horizontal Location Control from Grading Plan
  - a. Straight Lines: Plus or minus 1-1/2 inches over any 10-foot distance.
  - b. Corner and Radius Locations: Plus or minus 12 inches.
  - c. Curves and Serpentine Radii: Plus or minus 2 feet.
3. Immediate Post Construction Wall Batter: Within 2 degrees of the design batter of the concrete retaining wall units.
4. Bulging: Plus or minus 1-1/4 inches over any 10-foot distance.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installer is responsible for quality control of installation of system components.
- B. Correct work which does not meet these specifications or the requirements shown on the Drawings at the installer's expense.
- C. Perform compaction testing of the reinforced backfill placed and compacted in the reinforced backfill zone.
  1. Testing Frequency
    - a. One test for every 2 feet (vertical) of fill placed and compacted, for every 50 lineal feet of retaining wall.
    - b. Vary compaction test locations to cover the entire area of the reinforced soil zone, including the area compacted by the hand-operated compaction equipment.

### 3.11 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged units with new units as the work progresses.
- B. Remove debris caused by wall construction and leave adjacent paved areas broom clean.

**END OF SECTION 323223**



## **SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide lime, fertilizer and permanent seed mixture in the areas shown on the plans for:
  - 1. Restoration of existing grass areas disturbed by Contractor's operations.
  - 2. Stabilization of unpaved areas.
- B. Furnish, place, and anchor mulch over seeded areas, on slopes, and on others areas as indicated on the Plans.
- C. Provide watering for grass prior to seeding and during lawn establishment.

#### **1.2 STANDARDS**

- A. The quality and performance of work specified in this section shall be in accordance with the Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, dated August 2001 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications").
  - 1. Section 733: Topsoiling
  - 2. Section 734: Seeding
  - 3. Section 735: Mulching
  - 4. Section 803: Water

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certificates
  - 1. Seed producer's certified analysis of composition, purity, and germination of seed mixture, dated within nine (9) months of sowing.
  - 2. Manufacturer's certified chemical and physical composition analysis for ground limestone.
  - 3. Provide certificates, signed by the material supplier or producer, stating that mulch and binder material when specified, complies with specification requirements.
- B. Delivery Slips
  - 1. Accompany each delivery of seed, ground limestone, and fertilizer with delivery slip showing the product weight.
- C. Test Reports
  - 1. Submit results of test report for pH analysis of soil, and when ground limestone is required, the total amount of magnesium and calcium oxides required.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Recommendations

1. Submit manufacturer's descriptive and printed application instructions for synthetic emulsion, fiber mulch and liquid binders.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials in accordance with supplier's printed instructions, and in such manner as to protect from moisture.
- B. Store and handle material in accordance with supplier's printed instructions, and in such manner as to protect from moisture.
- C. Deliver all erosion control binder materials in manufacturer's original packaging with all tags and labels intact and legible.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Perform seeding only after preceding work affecting ground surface is completed.
- B. Environmental Requirements
  1. Plant seed on unfrozen soil. Soil shall be in friable condition at time of seeding.
  2. Do not perform seeding when wind exceeds 15 mph.
  3. Do not seed between October 15th and March 1st.
- C. Protection: Restrict pedestrian and vehicular traffic from seeded and mulched areas after planting to the end of the establishment period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Use temporary and permanent seed mixtures as shown on the Plans. If seed mixtures are not shown on the Plans, the seed mixture shall be as specified in Delaware Department of Transportation Standard Specification Section 734.03(e): Permanent Seeding - Suburban Developments.
- B. Use clean, dry, new crop seed. Use certified seed when available.

2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall conform to Section 733 of the Standard Specifications and Section 31 20 00 of these Specifications.

2.3 GROUND LIMESTONE

- A. Limestone shall be ground agricultural limestone conforming to Section 734.02 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Fertilizer shall conform to Section 734.02 of the Standard Specifications for Suburban Development.

## 2.5 MULCH

- A. Mulch shall conform to Section 735 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.6 LIQUID MULCH BINDER MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt and emulsified asphalt binders will not be permitted.
- B. Chemical binders shall conform to Section 735 of the Standard Specifications.

## 2.7 EROSION CONTROL MATTING

- A. Erosion control matting shall be furnished and installed per Section 31 25 13 of these Specifications.

## 2.8 WATER

- A. Water shall be potable and free from oil, acid, injurious alkali, or toxic materials.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Check that clearing, soil preparation and preceding work affecting ground surface is completed.
- B. Verify that soil is unfrozen and within allowable moisture content.
- C. Do not start until conditions are satisfactory.
- D. When soil to be seeded has a pH value of less than 5.8, evenly spread ground limestone, which is dry and free flowing, over area to be seeded at rate that will change soil pH value to 6.5. Thoroughly mix limestone into upper 3 to 4 inches of soil by discing, harrowing, or other approved method.
- E. Within limits set forth under materials, select fertilizer for use on the project. Use one selection throughout project. Apply fertilizer in quantity necessary to yield 60 pounds of nitrogen per acre. Thoroughly mix fertilizer into upper 3 to 4 inches of soil by discing, harrowing, or other approved method.
- F. Water dry soil at least 24 hours prior to seeding to obtain a loose friable seed bed.
- G. Before applying seed, remove all stones, rocks, lumps, roots, wires, clods, and other objects

measuring 1/2-inch or larger in any dimension.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Broadcast half of seed with mechanical seeder.
- B. Broadcast remaining half of seed at right angles to first seeding pattern, using same broadcast method.
- C. Apply seed at the rate specified in the Standard Specifications.
- D. Cover seed to depth of 1/8 inch by raking or other approved method.
- E. Roll seeded area with roller weighing maximum of 150 pounds per foot of width.
- F. Water seeded area until water penetrates to a depth of 3 to 4 inches.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Erect temporary signs and barriers to protect seeded areas from pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

### 3.4 MULCH INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. Apply straw or cellulose mulch to seeded areas within seven (7) days of seed application.
  - 2. Secure straw mulch immediately after placing. Use chemical binder or mulch netting or secure by crimping or tilling.
  - 3. Install erosion control matting immediately after seed application, where designated on the plans.
  - 4. Leave all mulch in place and allow to disintegrate, except remove excessive amounts of straw mulch as directed.
- B. Straw Mulch
  - 1. Quantity of straw mulch shall conform with Section 735 of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Binder Straw Mulch
  - 1. Evenly distribute binder over mulch.
  - 2. Quantity of mulch binder shall conform with Section 735 of the Standard Specifications and the Delaware Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- D. Mulch Anchoring
  - 1. Mulch crimping or tilling shall be accomplished in accordance with the standards established in Section 735 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 2. Mulch netting shall be lightweight biodegradable paper, plastic, or cotton, and shall be

securely stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Erosion control matting shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and per Section 31 25 13 of these Specifications.
- F. The quantity of wood cellulose mulch shall be in accordance to Section 735 of the Standard Specifications.

### 3.5 LAWN ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Watering
  - 1. Keep soil moist during seed germination period.
  - 2. Method of watering shall provide equal distribution and coverage to all areas seeded.
  - 3. Continue watering during establishment period to promote healthy grass stand.
- B. Re-lime, re-fertilize and reseed, all seeded areas which become eroded or otherwise disturbed; or which require mowing of weedy areas in order to establish acceptable turf.
- C. Re-lime, re-fertilize and reseed, spots larger than one square foot not having uniform stand of grass practically weed free, and not containing plants in reasonable proportion to the various kinds of seed in the grass seed mixture.
- D. Perform all lawn establishment work in accordance with the specifications without additional compensation.
- E. Establishment period to extend three months after acceptance of the project.

### 3.6 MULCH MAINTENANCE

- A. Re-mulch all areas requiring reseeding. Re-lime, re-fertilize, reseed and re-mulch all areas where straw mulch is displaced.
- B. In areas where an erosion control matting becomes loose, torn, undermined, or displaced, or where staples have become loosened or raised; make repairs as required. This shall include re-liming, re-fertilizing and reseeding.
- C. Perform all mulch maintenance work in accordance with the specifications without additional compensation.
- D. Mulch maintenance period to extend until acceptance of project.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean spills on paved and finished surface areas.
- B. Remove debris and excess materials from project site.

- C. Dispose of protective barricades and warning signs at termination of lawn establishment period.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Seed Mixture

1. Contractor shall pay for testing and related costs when materials are found not to be in compliance with this specification.
2. Sampling and testing shall be conducted in accordance with Delaware Code and with the rules and regulations for testing seed adopted by the Association of Official Seed Analysis.

**END OF SECTION 329200**